

# Clearspan<sup>®</sup> OpEasy<sup>®</sup> Advanced Provisioning Guide

JUNE 2019

Release 19.1

2877-020



## NOTICE

The information contained in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects but is not warranted by Mitel Communications, Inc. (MITEL®). The information is subject to change without notice and should not be construed in any way as a commitment by Mitel or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries. Mitel and its affiliates and subsidiaries assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. Revisions of this document or new editions of it may be issued to incorporate such changes.

No part of this document can be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic or mechanical - for any purpose without written permission from Mitel Communications, Inc.

## TRADEMARKS

The trademarks, service marks, logos and graphics (collectively "Trademarks") appearing on Mitel's Internet sites or in its publications are registered and unregistered trademarks of Mitel Networks Corporation (MNC) or its subsidiaries (collectively "Mitel") or others. Use of the Trademarks is prohibited without the express consent from Mitel. Please contact our legal department at [legal@mitel.com](mailto:legal@mitel.com) for additional information. For a list of the worldwide Mitel Networks Corporation registered trademarks, please refer to the website: <http://www.mitel.com/trademarks>.

Clearspan OpEasy Advanced Provisioning Guide  
Release #19.1 June 2019

®,™ Trademark of Mitel Communications, Inc.  
© Copyright 2019 Mitel Communications, Inc.  
All rights reserved

---

REVISION HISTORY .....	1
OVERVIEW .....	2
Initial System-Level Setup .....	3
Setting Up Users with Phones .....	4
Third Party Phone Provisioning .....	5
Third Party Phone Support .....	5
PHONE TEMPLATES .....	6
Polycom Phone Support.....	6
Viewing Phone Template Definitions .....	6
Viewing, Adding, or Editing Key Definitions .....	7
Deleting a Key Definition .....	10
Creating a New Phone Template.....	11
Configuring General Settings .....	12
Assigning Lines .....	13
Configuring Soft Keys.....	16
Configuring Hard Keys .....	17
Configuring Features.....	18
Configuring MiVoice Conference Phone Applications .....	19
Configuring Extra Settings.....	19
Searching for Template Users .....	21
Renaming a Phone Template .....	22
Copying a Phone Template .....	24
Deleting a Phone Template .....	25
Creating or Editing a Clearspan Mobile/Tablet Template .....	28
Creating or Editing a Clearspan Communicator Template .....	31
Creating or Editing an AudioCodes Template .....	34
Viewing or Editing Global Settings.....	39
Editing System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings .....	43
System, Enterprise, and Group Mitel (Aastra) Phone Global Settings .....	46
System, Enterprise, and Group Mitel MiVoice Conference Phone Global Settings.....	48
System, Enterprise, and Group Mitel Dect-112 Global Settings .....	48

- System, Enterprise, and Group AudioCodes Global Settings..... 49
- System, Enterprise, and Group Clearspan Communicator Global Settings ..... 49
- System, Enterprise, and Group Clearspan Mobile/Tablet ..... 50
- Viewing or Editing Dial Plans ..... 50
- Viewing EMS Addresses ..... 52
- PHONE MANAGEMENT ..... 54**
  - Polycom Phone Support ..... 54
  - Viewing Phone Device Templates ..... 54
  - Restarting Phone Devices ..... 55
  - Adding a Phone Device ..... 55
  - Modifying or Deleting a Phone Device..... 59
  - Changing the Phone Template on a Device ..... 60
  - Assigning, Removing, or Re-ordering Users on a Phone Device ..... 61
    - Assigning New Users to a Phone Device..... 62
    - Removing or Reordering Users on a Phone Device ..... 66
- USER PROFILES ..... 67**
  - Adding a User Profile ..... 67
  - Editing a User Profile ..... 73
  - Copying a User Profile ..... 73
  - Creating a Trunk User Profile ..... 75
- USERS ..... 77**
  - User Licenses ..... 77
  - Adding or Editing a User..... 77
    - Users Tab ..... 79
    - Optional Tab ..... 82
    - Phones Tab ..... 83
    - Announcements Tab ..... 94
    - Failure Error Messages ..... 95
  - Configuring Advanced User Features ..... 96
    - Alternate Numbers ..... 97
    - Authorization Codes ..... 99
    - Busy Lamp Field (BLF)..... 100

Call Center Agent .....	101
Call Center Supervisor .....	103
Call Forward .....	104
Call Forward Selective .....	105
Call Pickup .....	106
Call Recording .....	107
Clearspan Anywhere .....	108
Fax Messaging .....	111
Flexible Seating Guest .....	112
Hoteling Guest .....	115
Hoteling Host .....	117
Hunt Group .....	118
Integrated IM&P .....	119
Music On Hold .....	119
Priority Alert .....	120
Privacy .....	121
Simultaneous Ring .....	122
Speed Dial 8 .....	125
Speed Dial 100 .....	125
Voice Mail .....	127
Voice Mail Distribution Lists .....	128
Voice Mail Greetings .....	129
User Settings .....	131
New User E-mail Notification .....	132
Deleting a User .....	133
<b>VIRTUAL USERS .....</b>	<b>135</b>
Auto Attendants .....	135
Planning and Testing Auto Attendants .....	135
Adding a New Auto Attendant .....	136
Configuring Hunt Groups .....	140
Configuring Flexible Seating Hosts .....	144
Virtual User Inventory .....	147
<b>IMPORT .....</b>	<b>148</b>
Opening a Worksheet .....	148
Editing the Worksheet .....	149
Importing the Worksheet .....	150
Viewing Import Results .....	152

- EXPORT ..... 153**
  - Exporting User Defined Fields ..... 153
  - Selecting Data to Export ..... 156
  - Viewing the Export Results ..... 157
  - Sample Spreadsheets for Export ..... 157
  
- SCHEDULING AN IMPORT OR EXPORT ..... 160**
  - Viewing Scheduled Imports and Exports ..... 164
  - Restarting a Scheduled Import or Export ..... 166
  - Deleting a Scheduled Import ..... 167
  
- ENTERPRISE SETTINGS ..... 168**
  - Adding Enterprise Departments ..... 168
  - Modifying or Deleting Enterprise Departments ..... 168
  - Selecting the Available Device Types for an Enterprise ..... 168
  - Configuring Custom Device Type Tags for an Enterprise ..... 170
  - Adding Enterprise Music On Hold Profiles ..... 171
  - Modifying or Deleting Enterprise MOH Profiles ..... 172
  - Configuring Custom Device Type Tags ..... 172
  - Adding Phone Numbers to an Enterprise ..... 173
  - Viewing or Modifying the Enterprise Phone Numbers ..... 173
  - Adding a Service Pack ..... 174
  - Modifying or Deleting a Service Pack ..... 175
  - Authorizing Groups to Use a Service Pack ..... 175
  
- GROUP SETTINGS ..... 176**
  - Adding or Deleting Group Announcements ..... 176
  - Adding or Deleting Group Authorization Codes ..... 176
  - Configuring Call Pickup Groups ..... 178
  - Configuring Group Departments ..... 178
  - Configuring Custom Device Type Tags for a Group ..... 179
  - Configuring Music On Hold (MOH) for a Group ..... 179

Configuring Night Forwarding .....	179
Configuring Phone Directory Management.....	180
Adding a Phone Directory Server.....	180
Testing LDAP .....	180
Editing a Phone Directory Server.....	181
Deleting a Phone Directory Server.....	181
Viewing or Assigning Group Phone Numbers .....	181
Assigning Phone Numbers to a Group .....	182
Configuring a Predefined Speed Dial 8 List.....	183
Configuring a Predefined Speed Dial 100 List.....	183
Assigning Predefined Speed Dial Lists to Users .....	183
Configuring Virtual Extensions.....	184
<b>ADMINISTRATIVE TOOLS.....</b>	<b>185</b>
Managing OpEasy Licenses .....	185
Licensing Allocation for Users and Third Party Phones.....	185
Configuring License Allocations .....	185
Managing Unique IDs .....	187
<b>LOGIN MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>188</b>
Exporting Search Results of OpEasy Administrators .....	188
Adding or Modifying an Administrator Account.....	189
Modifying Administrator Login Rules .....	191
<b>COMMON TASKS .....</b>	<b>194</b>
Set Up a New Phone for a New User .....	194
Setting Up a New Mitel (Aastra) Phone .....	194
Setting Up a New Polycom Phone.....	195
Replace a Physical Phone with a Different Type of Phone .....	195
Disassociate a Clearspan Device from a Physical Phone .....	196
Reuse a Clearspan User / Device and Reset Voicemail .....	196
Close User Accounts.....	196
Re-open User Accounts .....	197
<b>APPENDIX A: OPEASY SETUP FOR POLYCOM PHONES .....</b>	<b>198</b>
Polycom Phone Support.....	198

User Profiles for Polycom Phones .....	199
Phone Templates for Polycom Phones .....	199
Key Definitions for Polycom Phones .....	199
System, Enterprise, and Group Global Settings for Polycom Phones .....	201
System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings for Polycom Phones .....	203
System, Enterprise, and Group System Configuration File Extension Settings for Polycom Phones .....	205
System, Enterprise, and Group Dial Plans for Polycom Phones .....	205
System and Enterprise Custom Rings for Polycom Phones .....	205
Initialize MAC Address Capture for Polycom Phones .....	207
Phone Templates: Definitions for Polycom Phones .....	207
Polycom Phone Users .....	219
User Device Settings for Polycom Phones .....	219
User General Settings for Polycom Phones .....	222
Phone Management for Polycom Phones .....	223
<b>APPENDIX B: OPEASY SETUP FOR PANASONIC PHONES .....</b>	<b>224</b>
User Profiles for Panasonic Phones .....	225
Phone Templates for Panasonic Phones .....	225
Key Definitions for Panasonic Phones .....	225
Phone Templates: Global Settings for Panasonic Phones .....	225
Phone Templates: Definitions for Panasonic Phones .....	233
Panasonic Phone Users .....	240
User Device Settings for Panasonic Phones .....	240
User General Settings for Panasonic Phones .....	244
Phone Management for Panasonic Phones .....	245
Installing Panasonic Phones .....	245
<b>APPENDIX C: OPEASY AND CLEARSPAN SETUP FOR CISCO PHONES .....</b>	<b>246</b>
Cisco Phone Support .....	246
User Profiles for Cisco Phones .....	246
Clearspan Setup for Cisco Phones .....	247
Creating the System Device Management Tag Set .....	247
Modifying Firmware Version for a Group .....	247
Configuration 1-Minute Delay .....	247
BLF Configuration .....	248
Installation Instructions .....	248
Installer Setup .....	248
Resetting a Password .....	249

Phone Templates for Cisco Phones .....	250
Key Definitions for Cisco Phones.....	250
System, Enterprise, and Group Global Settings for Cisco Phones.....	253
System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings for Cisco Phones.....	256
System, Enterprise, and Group System Configuration File Extension Settings for Cisco Phones.....	258
System, Enterprise, and Group Dial Plans for Cisco Phones.....	258
Phone Templates: Definitions for Cisco Phones.....	259
Cisco Phone Users .....	265
User Device Settings for Cisco Phones .....	265
User General Settings for Cisco Phones .....	265
Phone Management for Cisco Phones .....	266
Installing Cisco Phones .....	266
<b>APPENDIX D: MITEL KEY DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>267</b>
ACD (Auto Call Distribution) .....	268
ACD Audio Prompts .....	268
User Guide .....	268
Call Mark.....	269
User Guide .....	269
CLID Block.....	269
Directory Lookup.....	269
LDAP Servers and Credentials .....	270
Directory Search.....	271
Call Logs.....	271
User Guide .....	272
RSS Feeds .....	274
User Guide .....	274
Speed Dial 8/100 .....	275
User Guide .....	275
<b>APPENDIX E: POLYCOM KEY DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>279</b>
Call Fwd Off.....	279
Call Fwd On.....	279
Call Pickup.....	279
Call-Park .....	279
CallMRtrv .....	279

Conf .....	280
Dirct Pickup.....	280
Empty.....	280
Favorites .....	280
Line .....	280
Paging.....	280
Park .....	280
Park Rtrv.....	280
Pickup .....	280
Recent .....	280
Retrieve .....	280
Speed 8/Speed100 .....	280
ZipDial/ZipDial2 .....	280
<b>APPENDIX F: PANASONIC KEY DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>281</b>
Blind Transfer .....	281
Call Park .....	281
Conference .....	281
Flash/Recall.....	281
Incoming Call Log .....	281
Intercom.....	281
Intercom Call.....	281
Menu .....	281
Mute.....	281
NoiSe Reduction.....	281
Original .....	281
Outgoing Call Log .....	281
Outgoing Log .....	281
Page .....	282
Park Rtrv.....	282

Pause.....	282
Phonebook/PhoneBook .....	282
Private Hold .....	282
Redial.....	282

# REVISION HISTORY

---

The following represents the revision history of this publication:

REVISION NUMBER	DATE COMPLETED	POINT OF CONTACT	DESCRIPTION
2877-019	2/2019	Mitel Technical Publications	R19.1
2877-019	10/2018		R4.11
2877-018	4/2018		R4.10
2877-017	2/2018		R4.9 SP2
2877-016	12/2017		R4.9
2877-015	08/2017		R4.8
2877-014	04/2017		R4.7
2877-013	11/2016		R4.6
2877-012	06/2016		R4.5
2877-011	04/2016		R4.4
2877-010	09/2015		R4.3
2877-009	05/2015		R4.2
2877-008	11/2014		R4.1
2877-007	08/2014		R4.0
2877-006	06/2014		R3.10
2877-005	04/2014		R3.9
2877-004	09/24/13		R3.6
2877-003	08/05/13		R3.5 Corrections
2877-002	06/27/13		R3.5
2877-001	05/12/13		Initial release of this publication. R3.4

## OVERVIEW

---

OpEasy is a tool that helps an administrator quickly and easily bring up a Mitel or Polycom phone device within an Enterprise on the Clearspan platform, and have it already for a specific user. When an administrator sets up a phone using profiles and templates in OpEasy, and designates a user for that phone, a unique configuration file is generated, which is loaded onto the phone when the phone starts up. The configuration file defines the lines and features that are enabled on the phone. Although this file is generated and stored on the Clearspan system, OpEasy controls the content of this file when an OpEasy template is assigned.

An OpEasy administrator's ability to access certain settings depends on the administrator's login level and assigned privileges.

This document provides instructions about performing the following functions, which are generally available to Group Administrators (GA), Enterprise Administrators (EAs), and those with higher levels of access privileges:

- Users—Add, Modify, Delete, or Search for Users.
- Virtual Users—Add a new virtual user or search for, and edit or delete virtual users, including Auto Attendants and Hunt Groups.
- Import—Use spreadsheets to create users and user features.
- Export—Export Clearspan data to a spreadsheet.
- Phone Management—Add, Modify, Delete, or Search for Phone Devices. A list of devices can be exported to a spreadsheet. Devices must be created before User Profiles are created.
- Phone Templates—Add, Modify, Delete, Copy, or Search for phone templates. Templates must be created before creating User Profiles.
- User Profiles—Add, Modify, Delete, or Search for User Profiles. The User Profile is a set of rules that is applied to a User. The User Profile must be created before the Basic OpEasy Admin can create Users.
- Enterprise Settings—Add or Modify departments, phone numbers, or service packs for an Enterprise.
- Group Settings—Configure authorization codes, call pickup groups, departments, custom device type tags, night forwarding, phone directory management, or phone numbers for groups.

Basic provisioning functions such as adding, modifying, and removing users, generally available to Department Administrators (DAs), are covered in the *Clearspan OpEasy Basic Provisioning Guide*.

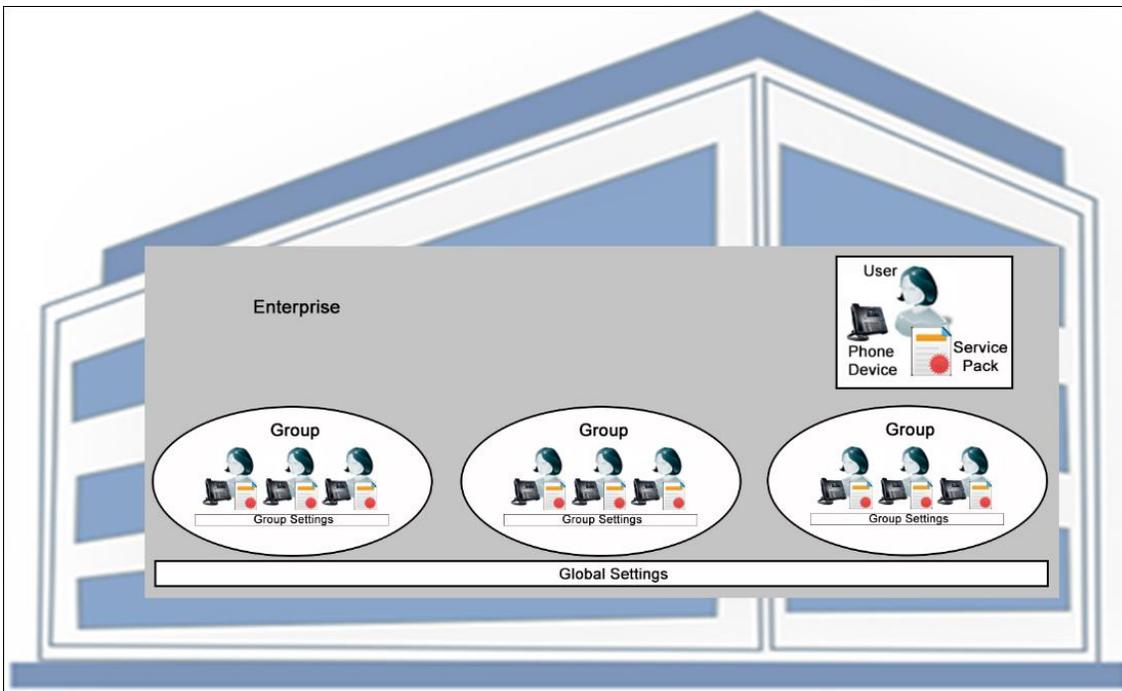


**Note:** OpEasy highlights all table rows with view or edit links, with a darker background color when you hover the mouse over the row, and a lighter background color when there are no links in the row. Click anywhere on a row containing edit or view links to navigate to the edit link. To execute view, click on the view link or anywhere within the column containing the view link. Whenever a row contains multiple links in the row, click on any column of the row for edit or view navigation, except columns containing links for other functions (such as, copy or delete) to navigate to the column's link instead of the edit or view link.

## INITIAL SYSTEM-LEVEL SETUP

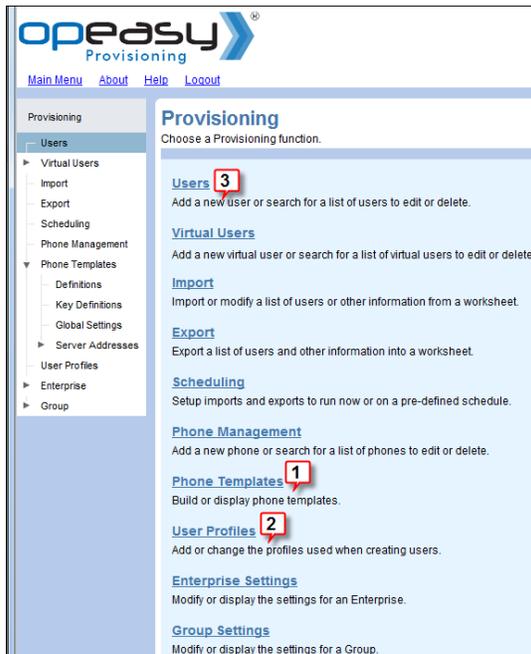
Using the customer's requirements for features and functionality, OpEasy comes set up with an Enterprise, one or more Groups within the Enterprise, Global Settings, and Service Packs to be used across the Enterprise. An *Enterprise* is the highest-level organization in OpEasy, typically representing an institution or business. At least one Group must exist within an Enterprise. Individual *Users* are assigned to *Groups*. *Global Settings* are set at the System, Enterprise, and Group levels for a specified phone device manufacturer. Mitel creates the phone device types that OpEasy administrators can provision and assign to users on the Clearspan platform. A *device type* is typically a phone model, such as the Mitel 6869i SIP phone.

Mitel and OpEasy administrators may work together to define the Service Packs that will be used within an Enterprise. *Service Packs* include features, some of which are licensed on a per-user cost basis. Administrators should be familiar with the Enterprise Settings, Global Settings, Groups, and Service Packs configured, so that they can set up devices and users appropriately.



## SETTING UP USERS WITH PHONES

After the system-level and global settings have been configured, and you are ready to set up a phone for someone, create a user in OpEasy with an associated phone device. The typical steps for creating a user and a phone for that user in OpEasy are as follows:



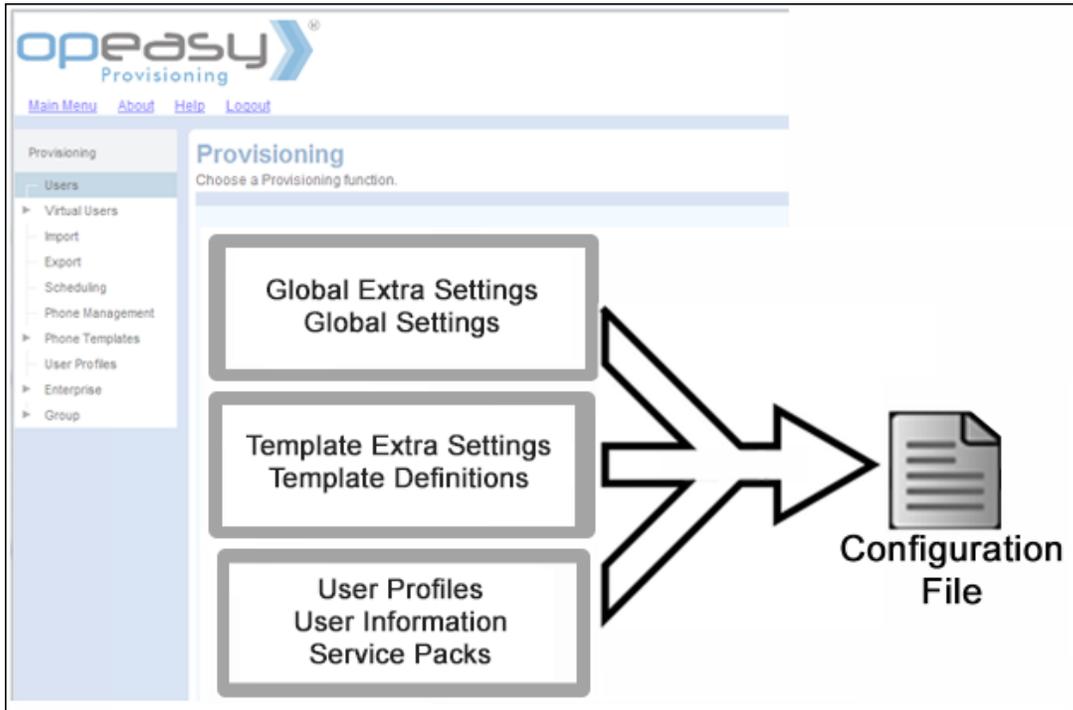
1. Choose or create a phone Template Definition. Templates define a reusable set of features for a specific type of phone. They control the behavior of each button and softkey; the ring tones, how items are displayed on the screen, and so on. For more information, see the Phone Templates section.
2. Choose or create a User Profile. User Profiles are reusable sets of rules to be applied when new users are created. User Profiles contain information such as which phone template to use, which Service Packs to assign, what phone number to assign, the Voice Mail settings to use, and so on. For more information, see the User Profiles section.
3. Create a User in OpEasy for each person who will be using a phone. User information includes first name and last name, email, passwords, phone numbers, phone assignments, location, optional services configuration, and so on. Choosing a User Profile while creating a User simplifies the configuration requirements by automatically filling in many of the details. For more information, see the Users section.

OpEasy allows you to create a primary Phone Device for a User as part of creating the User. Creating a Phone Device includes identifying information such as the brand and model of phone, associated Phone Template, number of lines/ports, MAC address, assigned phone number or extension, and so on.

You can create one user at a time in the Users section of OpEasy, or you can create multiple users at once using the OpEasy Import feature. For more information, see the Import section.

4. After a User and an associated Phone Device are created, OpEasy sends setup instructions to the user's Email. New User E-mail Notifications are configured in General Settings under Users.

- OpEasy also generates a phone configuration file based on device, profile, template, and user information. For more information about how these settings are combined, see the Viewing or Editing Global Settings section.



- Install the phone at the user's location. When a phone is connected to the network and started up, it prompts you for a Device ID or for device credentials depending on the device type, to apply the appropriate configuration file. For more information, refer to the Set Up a New Phone for a New User section.
- The phone is ready to use.

## THIRD PARTY PHONE PROVISIONING

OpEasy supports creating templates and devices for certain third-party phone manufacturers (Cisco, Panasonic, and Polycom).

This functionality requires a system license quantity to be purchased and installed.



**Note:** For Hosted systems, the system licenses will be allocated (or set for Auto usage) for each enterprise.

## THIRD PARTY PHONE SUPPORT

The Clearspan team provides support for certain third-party party phone manufacturers (Cisco, Panasonic, and Polycom).

For Premise systems, support charges are included in your annual maintenance fees.

For Hosted systems, a small charge (per device) will be added to the monthly invoices for deployed quantities of the above devices

## PHONE TEMPLATES

---

The Phone Templates function allows you to manage device configuration files for phones, by creating and assigning phone templates to a phone. The Clearspan system uses the assigned template when building or rebuilding the configuration files for the associated phone. The Provisioning application of OpEasy allows editing, deleting, or copying of templates. You can also create a template for Clearspan Communicator clients and certain AudioCodes devices. The following illustration shows a graphical representation of a phone template.

Build the Templates before configuring the Phone Management, User Profiles, and Users. Building a phone template consists of configuring the following:

- **Definitions (Templates)**—Creates the phone template definitions.
- **Key Definitions**—Displays and configures system-wide or Enterprise-wide definitions for keys.
- **Global Settings**—Displays and changes the global Clearspan settings for a specified Phone Manufacturer.
- **EMS Addresses**—Displays the list of EMS Server addresses (host names/IP addresses). The EMS server is used by the phone soft keys.



**Note:** For a new Opeasy setting added to Templates and Global Settings, the '(Unspecified)' selection option or text value is displayed. The '(Unspecified)' value indicates that no value has ever been set, because of which OpEasy has NOT generated configuration file fields for that new setting. As such, any existing Global Extra Settings for that configuration file field continue to be used.

However, once a setting has been changed to an actual value (replacing the '(Unspecified)' value), then OpEasy generates configuration file fields for that setting from then on. These actual values then override any Global Extra Settings for that field. Once a value is selected to replace the '(Unspecified)' value, the '(Unspecified)' value is no longer an option.

### Polycom Phone Support

You can use OpEasy to configure certain Polycom phones when the Polycom Phone Support 3<sup>rd</sup> party system license for Clearspan is installed. Refer to the appendix of this guide for more information about using OpEasy to provision Polycom phones.

## VIEWING PHONE TEMPLATE DEFINITIONS

Phone Templates are displayed and configured from the Template Definitions page. There can be many templates for the same device or phone type, depending upon the needs of an organization.

To view a phone template definition:

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.

**Figure 1 Template Definitions Page**

3. Choose the **Template Level** from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the respective drop-down lists, if needed.
5. Select the **Device Type** (phone type) from the drop-down list. All existing templates, including the default for this phone type under this Template Level, display in the list. As soon as you select the device type, the remaining part of the page opens.

## VIEWING, ADDING, OR EDITING KEY DEFINITIONS

There may be times when a new key must be added to a template to access new applications, speed dials, and so on. The Key Definitions page allows you to add additional feature keys to the default list that will be used when building phone templates. All the defined feature keys display in the Key Definitions page.

Each key added requires a label that will appear on the phone key and a value, which can be a URL, an XML application, a feature access code, a number, blank, and so on. The value is the action taken when the key is pressed.



**Note:** The default feature codes for Clearspan are described in the Feature Access Codes Quick Reference Guide, which is available on the Mitel Technical Publications website.

1. From the main menu in OpEasy, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. From the **Phone Templates** page, click **Key Definitions** from the menu tree, or click **Key Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu.
3. Select an **Enterprise** to view key definitions for a specific Enterprise. or select **(System Keys)** to view key definitions for all Enterprises in the system.
4. Select one of the following options from the **Template Keys** drop-down menu to view Key definitions of the System, the Enterprise, or of both:
  - Both System and Enterprise Keys
  - System Keys Only
  - Enterprise Keys Only

5. Select the **Phone Manufacturer**, if necessary. The available manufacturers depend on the device types configured for the Enterprise. The Key Definitions page opens, as shown in the following figure.

Type	Label	Value	Idle	Connect	Incoming	Outgoing	Busy	Delete
Auto Call Distribution	ACD		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
BLF/List	BLF List	list uri: %BWBLF-URI-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Call Forward	Call Forward		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Call Log	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/calllog.p	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Call Park	%BWFAC-CALL-PARK-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Call Pickup	%BWFAC-CALL-PICKUP-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Call Pull	%BWFAC-DIRECTED-CALL-PICKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Call Return	%BWFAC-CALL-RETURN-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Callers	Callers		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	CLID Block	%BWFAC-CLID-DELIVERY-BLOCKIN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Conference	Conf		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
Speeddial	COT	%BWFAC-COT-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Dir Call P/U	%BWFAC-DIRECTED-CALL-PICKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Dir VM Txfr	%BWFAC-DIRECT-VM-TRANSFER-1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Do Not Disturb	DND		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Do Not Disturb	FW2NightGrp		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	LDAP Lookup	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/ad.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Line	Line		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Phone Lock	Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Outlook	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/outlook.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Park Rtrv	%BWFAC-CALL-PARK-RETRIEVE-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Phone Lock	Phone Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	RSS Feed	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/rss.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Services	Services		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Shar	818005551234	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Speed 100	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Speed 8	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Voice Mail	%BWFAC-VOICE-PORTAL-ACCESS-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				

- End of Definitions -

**Figure 2 Key Definitions Page Part 2 – Keys Portion**

You can modify an existing Key Definition or add a new one.

6. To add a new Key Definition, click **Add**. A new row is added to the bottom of the list, and its type is “None” as in the following example.

Phone Lock	Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Outlook	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/outlook.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Park Rtrv	%BWFAC-CALL-PARK-RETRIEVE-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Phone Lock	Phone Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	RSS Feed	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/rss.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Services	Services		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Speed 100	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
XML	Speed 8	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
Speeddial	Voice Mail	%BWFAC-VOICE-PORTAL-ACCESS-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete				
None			<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete				

- End of Definitions -

**Figure 3 Key Definition Row Added**

7. Select the key type from the drop-down list as shown in the following example.

XML	LDAP Lookup	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/ad.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
None	Line		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Auto Call Distribution	Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
BLF	Outlook	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/outlook	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
BLF/List	Park Rtrv	%BWFAC-CALL-PARK-RETRIEVE-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
BLF/Xfer	Phone Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Call Forward	RSS Feed	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/rss.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Callers	Services		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Conference	Speed 100	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Directed Call Pickup	Speed 8	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Do Not Disturb	Voice Mail	%BWFAC-VOICE-PORTAL-ACCESS-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Empty			<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Flash	- End of Definitions -								
Line									
Park									
Phone Lock									
Pickup									
Services									
Speeddial									
Speeddial/Conf									
Speeddial/Xfer									
Spre									
Transfer									
XML									

Figure 4 Key Definitions – Key Type Drop-Down List

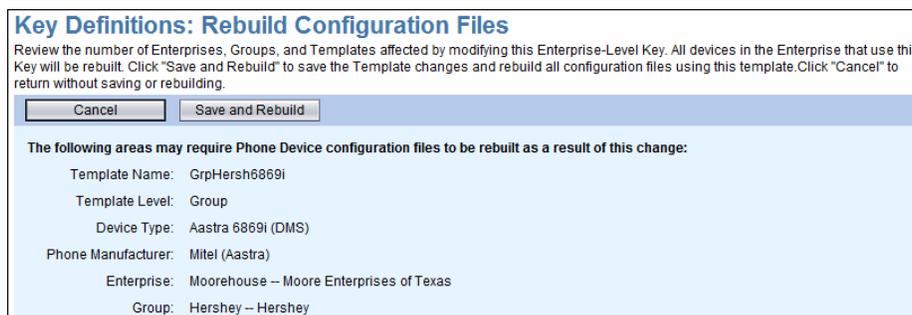
8. Enter a **Label** for the key. Key labels are a maximum of 12 characters.
9. Enter a **Value**, if applicable. The value is blank by default. However, it can be a link to an application that this key will access, or a link to an internet news service, and so on. This information should be provided by the system administrator.
10. Select the phone states defining when this key will display on the phone. All states are unchecked by default.

XML	LDAP Lookup	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/ad.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Line	Line		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Phone Lock	Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
XML	Outlook	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/outlook	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Speeddial	Park Rtrv	%BWFAC-CALL-PARK-RETRIEVE-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Phone Lock	Phone Lock		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
XML	RSS Feed	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/rss.php	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Services	Services		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
XML	Speed 100	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
XML	Speed 8	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/cs.php?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Speeddial	Voice Mail	%BWFAC-VOICE-PORTAL-ACCESS-	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Speeddial	Plano Office	81972555555	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
- End of Definitions -									

Figure 5 Key Definitions – Added Speed dial

11. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

- If you make changes that affect any templates, the Rebuild Configuration Files page appears. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the changes and start the configuration file rebuild process, or click **Cancel**.



**Figure 6 Key Definitions: Rebuild Configuration Files Page**

- Click **OK**. Rebuild Status is shown on the Template pages and Global Settings page.

## DELETING A KEY DEFINITION



**Caution: Deleting a Key Definition affects all phones using that definition.**

You can delete a key definition from the Key Definitions page as in the following examples.

- From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
- From the Phone Templates page, click **Key Definitions** from the menu tree, or click **Key Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Key Definitions page opens.
- Select an **Enterprise** to remove a key definition at the Enterprise level only, or select **(System Keys)** to remove a key definition for the system.
- Select one of the following options from the **Template Keys** drop-down menu to view Key definitions of the System, of the Enterprise or of both:
  - Both System and Enterprise Keys
  - System Keys Only
  - Enterprise Keys Only
- Click **Delete** on the far-right side of the row of the key to delete the key definition.

Key Definitions									
Type	Label	Value	Idle	Connect	Incoming	Outgoing	Busy	Delete	
Empty			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Auto Call Distribution	ACD		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
BLF/List	BLF List	list uri: %BWBLF-URI-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Call Forward	Call Forward		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
XML	Call Log	http://%CS_EMS_SERVER%/calllog.p	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Speeddial	Call Park	%BWFAC-CALL-PARK-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Speeddial	Call Pickup	%BWFAC-CALL-PICKUP-1%	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					
Speeddial	Call Pull	%BWFAC-DIRECTED-CALL-PICKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete					

Figure 7 Key Definitions – Delete

6. Click **OK** in the confirmation dialog box. The key definition is deleted and no longer appears in the list.
7. Click **OK**. The Phone Templates page opens.

## CREATING A NEW PHONE TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Select a **Template Level** from the drop-down list if necessary.
4. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group**, if necessary.
5. Select a **Device Type** and **New Template Level**.
6. Enter the name of the template in the **New Template Name** text box. In the following example, the new template will be assigned to phones in the Support area.

### Template Definitions

Display and configure phone template definitions.

OK Refresh

Template Level: Enterprise and Group

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas

Group: Hershey

Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)

Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6867i

Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending. Enterprise: None pending.

New Template Level: Enterprise

New Template Name: 6867i Facilities Add Template

Name	Level	Description	Action
<Default>	Group		(Select Action)

Figure 8 Enter New Template Name

7. Click **Add Template** as shown in the example. The Template Add page opens. The General tab opens by default.
8. Configure the general settings, lines, and keys for the new template as described in the following sections, and then click **OK**.

## Configuring General Settings

On the Template Add page:

1. Enter a **Description** of the template.
2. Select the **URI for Soft Keys** from the drop-down list. You cannot save the configuration unless you choose the URI. This entry is used to point to the appropriate EMS server for certain key definitions.

The screenshot shows the 'Template Add' page with the following details:

- Title:** Template Add
- Subtitle:** Create a new phone template.
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel, Apply
- Fields:**
  - Template Name: New Template
  - Template Level: Enterprise
  - Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas
  - Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)
  - Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.
- Restart Phones:**  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.
- Tabs:** General (selected), Lines, Soft Keys, Top Soft Keys, Hard Keys, Features, Extra Settings
- Form Fields:**
  - Name: New Template
  - Description: [Empty text box]
- General Settings:**
  - Type of Expansion Module: None
  - Expansion Modules: 0
  - URI for Soft Keys: (Select EMS Address)
  - Time Zone: (Use Global Settings)
  - Use VLAN:  WARNING: Enabling VLAN may cause some phones to stop operating.
  - Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings
  - Port (No Encryption): [Empty text box]
  - Port (Encryption): [Empty text box]
  - Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings) WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.
  - Encryption Certificate File: [Empty text box]
  - Subscription Time (as-feature-event):  Use Global Settings [Empty text box] seconds
- Display Settings:**
  - Background Image URL: [Empty text box]
  - Idle Screen Mode: Primary Screen Mode
  - Idle Screen Font Color: Blue

**Figure 9 Template Add Page**

3. If an expansion module is used, select the **Type of Expansion Module**. Choices depend on the phone device type. Also select the number of **Expansion Modules**. The maximum allowed is no more than three, but it depends on the type of phone and expansion module. When expansion modules are specified, new tabs appear to allow assignment of the additional keys.

4. Select the **Time Zone** from the drop-down list. **Use Global Settings** uses the time zone from Global Settings in Phone Templates. **User Time Zone** uses the time zone of the first primary user assigned to the phone. **Use DHCP** uses the time zone from the DHCP server. You can also select a specific time zone.
5. Select **Use VLAN** to add support for configuring phones to use their VLAN capability.
6. Enter the **Outbound Proxy Address** and **Outbound Proxy Port** used by this phone. These optional fields can contain text up to 256 characters, as well as tags.
7. Select the setting for Encryption (TLS/SRTP). For the Encryption Certificate File, enter the certificate filename for the device type. Enabling encryption affects both encryption of signaling using Transport Layer Security (TLS) and encryption of the media (voice) using Secure Real-time Transport Protocol (SRTP). These settings are available for only 6863i, 6865i, 6867i, 6869i, 6873i phone models, and AudioCodes MP-11X (DMS).
8. When **Encryption (TLS/SRTP)** is required, the transport protocol is set to TLS. Otherwise, the transport specified by the device (UDP or TCP) is used as the transport protocol.
9. Use Global Settings for subscription time (as-feature-event), or clear the **Use Global Settings** check box and enter the subscription time in seconds.
10. Enable or Disable the **Hotel Mode (Phone Lock)**, and Enable or Disable the **Repeaters**. Select the **Use LDAP** check box to enable LDAP on the Mitel DECT-112 phone, the option is disabled by default. The **DECT-112 Settings** applies to only the Mitel DECT phones.
11. Enter the location of the Image to be used as the background image on the idle screen of the phone in the **Background Image** field. The Background Image is a text field. This setting applies to only the 6867i, 6869i, and 6873i phones. The requirements for the file are as follows:
  - 320x240 pixels (6867i)
  - 480x272 pixels (6869i)
  - 800x480 pixels (6873i)
  - 24 or 32-bit color depth
  - 1MB maximum file size
  - JPG and PNG are supported
  - There should be no frame around the image
12. Set the **Idle Screen Font Color** to control the font color used on the idle screen of the phone. This setting applies to only the 6867i, 6869i, and 6873i phones. The options are Blue (Default setting for System level), White, or Black.
13. Set the **Idle Screen Mode** to control the screen display mode when the phone is idle. **Primary Screen Mode** displays the user's name and line number in the top status bar, along with a larger date and time. **Secondary Screen Mode** displays the user's name and phone number or extension. Along with a smaller repositioned date and time.

## Assigning Lines

The Lines tab provides Clearspan Line Position to Phone Key mapping. Lines can be assigned to soft keys, programmable keys, and specific hard keys (for some Mitel phone models such as the 6867i). You can also select the Line Label and Ring Type for a line.

1. On the Template Add page, select the **Lines** tab. The number of lines displayed depends on the number of lines that the phone supports.
2. Change the **BLF Line/User** if necessary. This value applies when the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature is assigned. The default of 1 is generally the preferred setting. The value is used to identify which line will be associated with the BLF list URI.
3. Select the **Clearspan Line Position** that you want to assign.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: New Template  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General **Lines** Soft Keys Top Soft Keys Hard Keys Features Extra Settings

BLF Line / User:  Useful tags for Line Label text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName}

**Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping**

Phone Line	Clearspan Line Position	Phone Key	Line Label	Ring
1	(Unassigned) ▼	Line 1		
2	(Unassigned) ▼	Line 2		
3	(Unassigned) ▼	(Unassigned)		

**Figure 10 Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping**

For the Mitel DECT 112 Phones, choose the Line Label from the **Line Label** drop-down box. All the handsets lines use the same line label. The Line label drop-down box contains the following options:

- Extension
- Phone Number
- Text

Select the Line Positions. Handsets range from 1 to 20.

**Template Modify**  
Change an existing phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: test  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Ravipati -- Kirana's Enterprise  
 Group: Finance -- Kirana's  
 Device Type: Mitel DECT 112 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Extra Settings Template Users

Line Label: Phone Number  
 Useful tags for Line Label text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName}

**Handset to Clearspan Line Position Mapping**

Handset	Clearspan Line Position
1	Position 1
2	Position 2
3	Position 3
4	Position 4
5	Position 5
6	Position 6
7	Position 1
8	(Unassigned)
9	(Unassigned)
10	(Unassigned)
11	(Unassigned)
12	(Unassigned)
13	(Unassigned)
14	(Unassigned)
15	(Unassigned)
16	(Unassigned)

- End of Handsets -

**Figure 11 Handsets to Clearspan Line Position Mapping – Mitel DECT 112**

4. Choose the **Line Label**, which determines the label shown on the phone display. Choosing **Text** allows you to enter up to 16 characters of text along with the Extension, represented by the tag {Ext}, or phone number, represented by the tag {Number}. To display a name, set the Text label to "{First Name} {Last Name}" or "{Last Name}, {First Name}".
5. Choose the **Ring** type. The default can be changed on the phone, but initially it is the common ring: "2-4", or two seconds of ringing followed by four seconds of silence.
6. Repeat these steps for every line on the phone that you want to assign.



**Note:** For information about configuring the ringtone for a line on Polycom or Panasonic phones, refer to the appendixes of this guide.

## Configuring Soft Keys

The **Soft Keys**, **Top Soft Keys**, and **Programmable Keys** tabs allow you to assign specific functions to programmable keys on the phone. Top Soft Keys are those located higher on the phone console.

1. On the Template Add page, select the **Soft Keys**, **Top Soft Keys**, or **Programmable Keys** tab. A list of available keys is displayed. The tabs available, the number of lines, and the number of programmable keys depend on the phone.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: new  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
     Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6869i (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines **Soft Keys** **Top Soft Keys** Hard Keys Features Extra Settings

**Top Soft Keys**

Key	Label	Phone Line
1	Call Fwd (System) ▼	Line 15 ▼
2	Voice Mail (System) ▼	Line 10 ▼

**Figure 12 Template Add – Soft Keys Tab**

2. Select a feature or line from the **Label** drop-down list for Key 1. This drop-down list of features is derived from the list of Key Definitions.
3. Choose a **Phone Line** for the key if presented; some features such as Do Not Disturb are not associated with a specific phone line.
4. Continue configuring the keys until you have assigned all the features desired to the programmable keys in the template.



**Note:** In addition to the standard Polycom soft keys, some OpEasy-configured soft keys can be assigned to Polycom or Panasonic phones. For more information, refer to the appendixes of this guide.

## Configuring Hard Keys

On the Template Add page, select the **Hard Keys** tab. The Hard Keys list appears. The number of lines and keys depends on the phone. For Mitel (Aastra) phones that support reprogrammable hard keys, the **Hard Keys** tab displays the functions for keys that can be reassigned.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: new  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse – Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6869i (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Top Soft Keys **Hard Keys** Features Extra Settings

**Hard Keys**

Key	Label	Phone Line
Line 1 (hardkey1)	<Manufacturer Default>	
Line 2 (hardkey2)	<Manufacturer Default>	
Redial (hardkey3)	<Manufacturer Default>	
Callers (hardkey4)	<Manufacturer Default>	

**Figure 13 Template Add – Hard Keys Tab**

1. Select a feature from the **Label** drop-down list for each key.



**Note:** For some Mitel phone models, selected hard keys (such as Callers List and Redial for the Mitel 6867i) can also be assigned as a Line, BLF, BLF/List, BLF/Xfer, or Auto Call Distribution. Only the selected hard keys can be used as Line keys.

2. Choose a **Phone Line** for the key.
3. Continue configuring the keys until you have assigned all the features you want to the hard keys in the template.

## Configuring Features

On the Template Add page, select the **Features** tab. The Features list appears.

The screenshot shows the 'Template Add' page with the 'Features' tab selected. The 'Features' section contains the following options:

- Disable Missed Calls Msg:
- Conference Server: (Use Global Settings) [dropdown]
- Clearspan Directory Type:
  - Enterprise
  - Enterprise Common
  - Group
  - Group Common
  - Personal
- Static Call Park/Pickup: (Use Global Setting) [dropdown]

**Figure 14 Template Add – Features Tab**

1. Select **Disable Missed Calls Message** to disable the Missed Calls message from displaying on Mitel (Aastra) phones.
2. Select the Conference Server from the **Conference Server** drop-down box.
3. Select the **Clearspan Directory Type**. You can select multiple directory types from the following list:
  - Enterprise
  - Enterprise Common
  - Group
  - Group Common
  - Personal



**Note:** The **Clearspan Directory Type** option is supported only for the following devices:

- Aastra 6863i
- Aastra 6865i
- Aastra 6867i
- Aastra 6869i
- Mitel 6873i
- Mitel 6920
- Mitel 6930
- Mitel 6940

4. Enable **Static Call Park/Pickup** if you want Park and Pickup keys to appear on the phone automatically, without the need to specifically define a Park or Pickup key. If you enable this setting when those keys are also defined, then two Park/Pickup keys appear on the phone. This setting appears only for phone models that support display of these keys.



**Note:** For information about Features Settings for templates specific to Polycom or Panasonic phones, refer to the appendixes of this guide.

## Configuring MiVoice Conference Phone Applications

Templates for the Mitel MiVoice Conference Phone (UC360 Collaboration Point) include an Applications tab. Select the box beside an application to enable it on the phone: MiCollab Conference, Browser, Smart Office 2, Cisco WebEx Meetings, Join.me, Remote RDP, and Remote VNC.

## Configuring Extra Settings

1. On the Template Add page, select the **Extra Settings** tab to view or change configuration information. The Extra Settings tab allows entry of additional configuration file information that is specific to this template, as shown in the following example.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: new  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Bulk Provisioning -- Lab Val, Inc  
 Group: Group\_P -- Group\_PoppyPopcorn  
 Device Type: Aastra 6757i (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Top Soft Keys Hard Keys Features **Extra Settings**

```

directed call pickup: 1
directed call pickuppickup prefix: *33
play a ring splash: 1

dial plan:

#####
# Special set up for ABC Phones
# This will allow a MWI light to turn on when
# there is a message left for the Hunt Group
# But the line will not ring
#####
#mwi led line: 9
#line9 ring tone: 5
#####
    
```

Choose File No file chosen Upload File

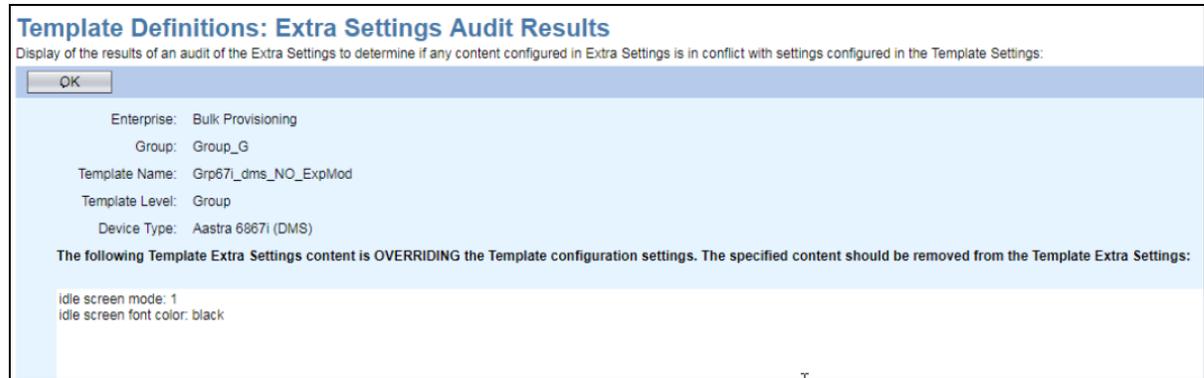
**Figure 15 Template Extra Settings Tab**

2. Click **Browse** to choose a configuration settings file that was previously created, if necessary, and use the **Upload File** button to access the file. You can create a text file that contains extra settings that apply to many templates. The text file can be uploaded using this field to reduce the risk of typos and provide consistency of content.



**Note:** For information about configuring items for Polycom or Panasonic phone templates on phone template tabs, refer to the appendixes of this guide.

OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine whether there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then the **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.



**Figure 16 Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results Page**

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Choose the **Template Level** from the drop-down list.
4. Choose the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list.
5. Choose the **Group** from the drop-down list.
6. Choose the **Device Type** from the drop-down list. A list of templates that were created for this device type is displayed.
7. For the template you want to edit, click the **Edit** link in the **Action** drop-down list at the end of the row. The Template Edit page opens.
8. Follow the procedures in the *Creating a New Phone Template* section to make any changes by using the Template Edit tabs.
9. Select the **Template Users** tab to search for users or devices that use this template.

**Template Modify**  
Change an existing phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: 6863i for testing  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6863i (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Prog Keys Hard Keys Extra Settings **Template Users**

Usage Displayed By:  User  
 Device

Enter Search Criteria: Search

(All Template Assignments) Contains: [ ] [ ] [ ]

**Template Users (1)**

Group ID	Group Name	Name	Phone Number	Device	Device Level	MAC Address	Type
Hershey		Flexible Seating Guest FlexHost571	476-555-2014	aastra6863i-4765552011	Group	00085D3C9238	Prim

Figure 17 Template Users Tab

10. Click **OK** or **Apply**.
11. On the Rebuild Configuration Files page that appears, click **Save and Rebuild** to save the changes and start the configuration file rebuild process, or click **Cancel** to discard the changes.

**Template Modify: Rebuild Configuration Files**  
Review the number of Groups affected by modifying this Enterprise-Level Template. All devices in the Enterprise that use this template are affected. Click "Save and Rebuild" to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template. Click "Cancel" to return without saving or rebuilding.

Cancel Save and Rebuild

**The following areas may require Phone Device configuration files to be rebuilt as a result of this change:**

Template Name: 6867i test  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: 2 Groups affected.

Figure 18 Template Modify: Rebuild Configuration Files Page

Rebuild Status is shown on the Template pages and the Global Settings page.

## SEARCHING FOR TEMPLATE USERS

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Select **Edit** from the **Select Action** drop-down list.
4. Select the **Template Users** tab.
5. Select **Templates Displayed By** for a list of users or devices that use the template.

6. You can use search criteria to filter the list, or you can click **Search** to view the full list.

**Template Modify**  
Change an existing phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: 68671 test  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 68671 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Top Soft Keys Hard Keys Features Extra Settings **Template Users**

Usage Displayed By:  User  Device

Enter Search Criteria: Search

(All Template Assignments) Contains: [ ] [ - ] [ + ]

**Template Devices (1)**

Group ID	Group Name	Device	Device Level	MAC Address
		SCA for Relyks	Group	000000002100
- End of Devices -				

**Template User Profiles (0)**

Group ID	Group Name	User Profile Name	User Profile Description
No user profiles reference this template			

**Figure 19 Searching for Template Users**



**Notes:**

For Mitel 112 Dect Phones and Cisco Phones:

- If you select **All Template Assignments**, both the **Template Users** table and the **Template User Profiles** table are displayed.
- If you select **All User Profiles**, only the **Template User Profiles** table is displayed.
- If you select any other option, only the **Template Users** table is displayed.

For Clearspan Communicators:

- The **MAC Address** column is not displayed in the **Template Users** table.

## RENAMING A PHONE TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Select **Edit** from the **Select Action** drop-down list.
4. Change the **Name** on the Template Modify page.

### Template Modify

Change an existing phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: 6867i Facilities  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Top Soft Keys Hard Keys Features Extra Settings Template Users

Name: Moorehouse Temp  
 Description:

**General Settings**

Type of Expansion Module: M685i URI for Soft Keys: tb20ems1  
 Expansion Modules: 0 Time Zone: (Use Global Settings)  
 Use VLAN:  WARNING: Enabling VLAN may cause some phones to stop operating.  
 Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
 Port (No Encryption):  
 Port (Encryption):  
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): Required WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.  
 Encryption Certificate File: encrypt.crt  
 Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings (as-feature-event) seconds

**Display Settings**

Background Image URL:  
 Idle Screen Mode: Primary Screen Mode  
 Idle Screen Font Color: Blue

Figure 20 Renaming a Template

5. Click **OK**. The template appears in the list with “(Rename Pending)” next to the template name to indicate that OpEasy is searching for user profiles or devices that use the template. While the rename operation is pending, the template cannot be assigned, edited, or copied.

### Template Definitions

Display and configure phone template definitions.

OK

Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)  
 Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6867i  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

New Template Level: (Select Level)  
 New Template Name: Add Template

**Templates**

Name	Level	Description	Action
<Default>	Group		(Select Action)
MoorRely6737iTemp (Rename Pending)	Group	6737i template for Moorehouse Relyks group	

Figure 21 Template Rename Pending

The search for template usage may take several minutes. Refresh the page to view the status updates. If OpEasy confirms that the template is not in use, it is renamed. However, if any references are found,

“(Rename Failed: Template In Use)” appears next to the template name, with a link to the Template Usage page.

**Template Definitions**  
Display and configure phone template definitions.

OK

Template Level: Group  
Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS)  
Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6867i  
Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

New Template Level: (Select Level)  
New Template Name: Add Template

**Templates**

Name	Level	Description	Action
<Default>	Group		(Select Action)
MHRElyks6737iTemplate (Rename Failed: Template In-Use)	Group	6737i template for Moorehouse Relyks group	(Select Action)

Figure 22 Template Rename Failed: Template In Use

**Template Usage**  
Displays the usage of a selected template. A template that is in-use cannot be deleted or renamed.

OK

Template Name: MHRElyks6737iTemplate  
Template Level: Group  
Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Relyks -- Relyks  
Device Type: Aastra 6737i (DMS)

Usage Displayed By:  User  Device

**Template Users (1)**

Name	Phone Number	Device	Device Level	MAC Add
000001382001	Nobles	Aastra6737iDMS-4765552001	Group	Mooreho
- End of Users -				

**Template User Profiles (0)**

User Profile Name	User Profile Description
No User Profiles exist	
End of User Profiles	

Figure 23 Template Usage Page

If you still want to rename the template, edit the associated users or devices to remove the template from their configuration, and then try again. The “(Rename Failed: Template In-Use)” message remains for 24 hours or until you modify the template (if a change is made or saved).

## COPYING A PHONE TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select Provisioning, and then select Phone Templates.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.

3. Choose the **Template Level** from the drop-down list.
4. Choose the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list.
5. Choose the **Group** from the drop-down list.
6. Choose the **Device Type** from the drop-down list. A list of Templates that were created for this device type is displayed.
7. For the template you want to copy, click the **Copy** link in the **Action** drop-down list at the end of the row. The Template Copy page opens.

**Template Copy**  
Copy an existing phone template.

OK Cancel

**Copied Template**

Template Name: 6863i for testing  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6863i (DMS)  
 Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6863i  
 Description:

**New Template**

Template Name:   
 Template Level: (Select Level) ▾  
 Enterprise: (Select Enterprise) ▾  
 Group: (Select Group) ▾  
 Device Type: Aastra 6863i (DMS)  
 Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6863i  
 Description:

Replace Existing Template:

**Figure 24 Template Copy Page – New Template Section**

8. In the **New Template** section of the Template Copy page, select the target **Template Level**.
9. Select the target **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists, if necessary.
10. Enter a **Name** and **Description** for the copied template.
11. If there is already a template in the target Enterprise/Group with the same name, the newly copied template can replace the existing template by checking the **Replace Existing Template** box.
12. Click **OK** to save the changes. The Template Definitions page opens, and the copied template appears in the list.

## DELETING A PHONE TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.

3. Select **Delete** from the **Select Action** drop-down list as shown in the following example.

Templates				
Name	Level	Description	Action	
<Default>	Group		(Select Action) ▾	
39i for Managers	Group	39i for Managers	(Select Action) ▾ Edit Copy Delete	
39i_pubs	Group	39is for the Hawkes Pubs Group		
39i_Support	Enterprise	39i for Support Center		
6739i Template for Marsh	Enterprise		(Select Action) ▾	
Aastra 39i Mgt	Group	Aastra 39i Management in Hawkes Group	(Select Action) ▾	
SYS_1_25_13_Template_Gewel	System	39i Template build on 1/25/13	(Select Action) ▾	
- End of Templates -				

**Figure 25 Template Selected to Delete**

4. Click **Delete** on the Template Delete page. A confirmation dialog opens.
5. Click **OK**. The template is marked for deletion with “(Delete Pending)” beside the template name to indicate that OpEasy is searching for user profiles or devices that use the template. While the delete operation is pending, the template cannot be assigned, edited, or copied.

### Template Definitions

Display and configure phone template definitions.

OK

Template Level: Enterprise and Group ▾  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▾  
 Group: Hershey ▾  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS) ▾  
 Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6867i  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending. Enterprise: None pending.

New Template Level: (Select Level) ▾  
 New Template Name:  Add Template

Templates				
Name	Level	Description	Action	
<Default>	Group		(Select Action) ▾	
6867i Facilities	Enterprise		(Select Action) ▾	
6867i test-(Delete Pending)	Enterprise	6867i phones for Test group B		

**Figure 26 Template Delete Pending**

The search for template usage may take several minutes. Refresh the page to view the status updates. If OpEasy confirms that the template is not in use, it is deleted. However, if any references are found, “(Delete Failed: Template In Use)” appears beside the template name, with a link to the Template Usage page.

### Template Definitions

Display and configure phone template definitions.

OK

Template Level: Enterprise and Group ▼  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼  
 Group: Hershey ▼  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS) ▼  
 Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6867i  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending. Enterprise: None pending.

New Template Level: (Select Level) ▼  
 New Template Name:  Add Template

#### Templates

Name	Level	Description	Action
<Default>	Group		(Select Action) ▼
6867i Facilities	Enterprise		(Select Action) ▼
6867i test- (Delete Failed: Template In-Use)	Enterprise	6867i phones for Test group B	(Select Action) ▼

### Template Definitions

Display and configure phone template definitions.

OK

Template Level: Enterprise and Group ▼  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼  
 Group: Hershey ▼  
 Device Type: Aastra 6867i (DMS) ▼  
 Phone Model: Mitel (Aastra) 6867i  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending. Enterprise: None pending.

New Template Level: (Select Level) ▼  
 New Template Name:  Add Template

#### Templates

Name	Level	Description	Action
<Default>	Group		(Select Action) ▼
6867i Facilities	Enterprise		(Select Action) ▼
6867i Facility--(Delete Pending)	Enterprise		

Figure 27 Template Delete Failed: Template In Use

**Template Usage**  
 Displays the usage of a selected template. A template that is in-use cannot be deleted or renamed.

OK

Template Name: 6737i for testing  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
     Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Aastra 6737i (DMS)

Usage Displayed By:  User  
 Device

**Template Users (0)**

Group ID	Group Name	Name	Phone Number	Device	Device Level	MAC A
No users exist						
- End of Users -						

**Template User Profiles (1)**

Group ID	Group Name	User Profile Name	User Profile Description
Hershey	Hershey	Moorehouse testing	
- End of User Profiles -			

**Figure 28 Template Usage Page**

If you still want to delete the template, edit the associated users or devices to remove the template from their configuration, and then try again. The “(Delete Failed: Template In-Use)” message remains for 24 hours or until you modify the template (whether or not a change is made or saved).

## CREATING OR EDITING A CLEARSPAN MOBILE/TABLET TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Select a **Template Level** from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group**, if necessary.
5. Select the **Device Type**:
  - For Clearspan Mobile, choose Clearspan Mobile.
  - For Clearspan Tablet, choose Clearspan Tablet.
6. Select a **New Template Level**.
7. Enter the name of the template in the **New Template Name** text box.
8. Click **Add Template**. The **Template Add** page opens. The **General tab** is displayed by default.

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: cs\_mobile  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Clearspan Mobile  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

**General** Features Extra Settings Template Users

Name: cs\_mobile  
 Description:

**General Settings**

Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
 Port (No Encryption):  
 Port (Encryption):

Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings) **WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.**

Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings seconds

**Clearspan Settings**

Functionality: Audio

**Default Dialing Method**

VoIP Mode Enabled:   
 Default Dialing: Call Back  
 Call Back Enabled  
 Native Call Enabled

**IM&P**

IM&P:  Chat Enabled  
 Presence Enabled

Figure 29 Template Add – General for Clearspan Mobile

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: CS\_tablet  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Clearspan Tablet  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

General Features Extra Settings Template Users

Name: CS\_tablet  
 Description:

**General Settings**

Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
 Port (No Encryption):  
 Port (Encryption):

Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings) WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.

Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings seconds

**Clearspan Settings**

Functionality: Audio

**Default Dialing Method**

VoIP Mode Enabled:   
 Default Dialing: Call Back  
 Call Back Enabled  
 Native Call Enabled

**IM&P**

IM&P:  Chat Enabled  
 Presence Enabled

**Figure 30 Template Add – General for Clearspan Tablet**

9. Configure Clearspan Tablet/Mobile Settings on the General tab.
 

Choose to **Use Global Settings**, or enter the **Outbound Proxy**, and **Outbound Proxy Port** in the **Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption)** box when encryption is not being used by the client, or in the **Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption)** box when encryption is being used by a phone device used by this client. These optional fields can contain text up to 256 characters, as well as tags.
10. Select the **Encryption (TLS/SRTP)** setting.
11. Use Global Settings for subscription time (as-feature-event), or clear the **Use Global Settings** check box and enter the subscription time in seconds.
12. Select the **Functionality** for the device.
13. The **VoIP Mode** is enabled by default in the **Default Dialing Method** section. Select the **Default Dialing** mode. Both Call Back and Native Call options are enabled by default, uncheck the box to disable any dialing method.
14. The **IM&P** (Chat and Presence) settings are enabled by default. Uncheck the option to disable any setting.
15. On the **Features** tab, enable the features for the device. All features in the **Enabled Features** and **Side Menu** list are enabled by default.
16. On the **Extra Settings** tab, enter any custom configuration information for the template.



**Note:** OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine if there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.

17. If you are modifying an existing template, select the **Template Users** tab to display a list of users or devices that use this template. Click **OK**.

## CREATING OR EDITING A CLEARSPAN COMMUNICATOR TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select Provisioning, and then select Phone Templates.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Select a **Template Level** from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group**, if necessary.
5. Select the **Device Type**:
  - For Clearspan Communicator for iOS or Android clients, choose Business Communicator – Mobile.
  - For Clearspan Communicator for Desktop, choose Business Communicator – PC.
  - For Clearspan Communicator for Desktop, Skype Add-In, choose Business Communicator – S4B.
  - For Clearspan Communicator for iOS tablets, choose Business Communicator – Tablet.
6. Select a **New Template Level**.
7. Enter the name of the template in the **New Template Name** text box.
8. Click **Add Template**. The Template Add page opens. The General tab is displayed by default.

### Template Modify

Change an existing phone template.

OK
Cancel
Apply

Template Name: ipadTemp1  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Business Communicator - Tablet  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

**General**
Features
Extra Settings
Template Users

Name:   
 Description:

**General Settings**

Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings

Port (No Encryption):   
 Port (Encryption):

Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Unspecified) WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.

**Communicator Settings**

Functionality: Audio

**Default Call Type**

Default Call Type: Always Ask

Always Ask Enabled  SIP Call Enabled  
 Call Back Enabled

**Contact Search**

Clearspan Directory:  Search Clearspan Directory

**Chat and Presence**

Chat and Presence:  Chat and Presence Enabled

**My Room**

My Room:  My Room Enabled

**Figure 31 Template Modify – General for Clearspan Communicator Tablet**

### Template Modify

Change an existing phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: PCDesktop  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Business Communicator - PC  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

**General** Features Extra Settings Template Users

Name: PCDesktop  
 Description:

**General Settings**

Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
  
 Port (No Encryption):   
 Port (Encryption):   
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings)

**Communicator Settings**

Functionality: Audio

**Password Update**

Password Update:  Password Update Enabled  
 Expiration warning (days):

**Contact Search**

Clearspan Directory:  Search Enterprise Directory  Search Enterprise Common Phone List  
 Search Group Common Phone List  Search Personal Phone List  
 Outlook Directory:  Search Outlook Directory  
 LDAP Directory:  Search LDAP Directory

**Chat**

Chat:  Chat Enabled  
 Chat Recording Enabled  
 Server Based Chat History Enabled  
 Prohibit Clickable Links  
 File Transfer (Media Sharing) Enabled  
 Encrypt File Transfer  
 Prohibit File Types:  (For example: exe.zip.tar.gz.tar)

**My Room**

My Room:  My Room Enabled  
 Guest Client Enabled  
 Auto-accept All Guests  
 Collaboration Enabled  
 Participant Sharing Enabled  
 Default Conference Bridge: (None)

**Web Button**

Web Button:  Web Button Enabled  
 (Defined in Device Management file webbutton\_config.xml)  
 Tool Tip:

**Figure 32 Template Modify – General for Clearspan Communicator - PC**

**9. Configure Communicator Settings on the General tab.**

Choose to **Use Global Settings**, or enter the **Outbound Proxy**, and **Outbound Proxy Port** in the **Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption)** box when encryption is not being used by the client, or in the **Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption)** box when encryption is being used by a phone device used by this client. These optional fields can contain text up to 256 characters, as well as tags.

**10. Select the Encryption (TLS/SRTP) setting.**

Select the Functionality for the client, depending on the Device Type.

- Business Communicator – Mobile: Basic, Audio, or Video
- Business Communicator – PC: Basic, Audio or Video
- Business Communicator – S4B: Video (Only General Settings and Password Update Settings is applicable)
- Business Communicator – Tablet: Basic, Audio, or Video

11. On the **Chat Settings** tab, you can enable chat, enable chat recording.

You can enable server-based chat history, prohibit clickable links, enable file transfer when media sharing is enabled during a chat session, **Encrypt File Transfer** and **Prohibit File Types**. (feature available only for Business Communicator – PC only)

12. On the **My Room** tab, you can enable the **My Room** option, and enable **Guest Client**.

For Business Communicator – PC only:

You can enable **Auto-accept All Guests**, enable **Collaboration**, enable **Collaboration** and **Participant Sharing**. Select the **Default Conference Bridge**, the list contains the following options:

- (None) –no conference bridge is selected. This is the default setting for this component.
- A list of Meet-Me conference bridges that are configured for the selected group of the template.

This option is not available for Enterprise level templates, as the Meet-Me conference bridges are provisioned only at the group level.

13. On the **Features** tab, select the features to enable for the client. Refer to the *Clearspan Communicator User Guide* for more information about these settings and features.

14. On the **Extra Settings** tab, enter any custom configuration information for the template.



**Note:** OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine if there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.

15. If you are modifying an existing template, select the **Template Users** tab to display a list of users or devices that use this template. Click OK.

## CREATING OR EDITING AN AUDIOCODES TEMPLATE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Definitions** in the menu tree, or click **Definitions** in the Phone Templates menu. The Template Definitions page opens.
3. Select a **Template Level** from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group**, if necessary.
5. For the **Device Type**, choose the AudioCodes device.
6. Select a **New Template Level**.
7. Enter the name of the template in the **New Template Name** text box.

8. Enter the **New Template Name**, and Click **Add Template**. The Template Add page opens. The General tab opens by default.
9. Click edit in the **Templates** table to edit a template, or click anywhere in the template row. The Template Modify page opens.

On the General tab:

10. Enter a **Name** and **Description** of the template as shown in the following figure.
11. Select the **Time Zone** from the drop-down list.
12. Select the Encryption Settings from the **Encryption (TLS/SRTP)** drop box.

OpEasy supports enabling encryption for AudioCodes MP-11X (DMS).



**Note:** An error is displayed when the number of ports exceeds the maximum number of encryption ports supported when the Encryption Settings is set to Required or Use Global Settings, where the Global Settings encryption is set to Required.

Maximum number of AudioCodes ports supported when encryption is used is listed in the following table:

DEVICE TYPE	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ANALOG PORTS	MAXIMUM ENCRYPTION PORTS SUPPORTED
AudioCodes MP 112	2	2
AudioCodes MP 114	4	3
AudioCodes MP 118	8	6
AudioCodes MP 124	24	18
AudioCodes MP 124E	24	16
AudioCodes MP 1288	288	288

13. For the Encryption Certificate File, enter the certificate filename for the device type. The Encryption Certificate File can be obtained from the path specified in the Encryption Certificate File Path field in the Admin Tools | System Settings page.
14. Select the **Audiocodes Settings** that you want to enable.

**Survivable Mode:** Enables the AudioCodes device for survivability. When this box is selected, Stand-Alone Survivability is enabled using the configuration information in the AudioCodes Global Settings.

**3-Way Conference:** Enables 3-way conferencing. Choose the configured conference server from the Conference Server drop-down box or choose Use Global Settings. **Message Waiting Indicator:** Enables the Message Waiting Indicator (MWI).

**FAX Support:** Enables FAX support.

**Voice Quality Monitoring:** Enables voice quality monitoring. When this box is selected, Voice Quality Monitoring is enabled using the configuration information in the AudioCodes Global Settings.

Select **Use Global Settings** to use the global settings for External Proxy, or clear the **Use Global Settings** check box and depending on the device model, enter the **External Proxy**, and the **External Proxy Port** with encryption or **External Proxy Port** without encryption, and **External Backup Proxy 1**, **External Backup Proxy 2**, **External Backup Proxy 3**, and **External Backup Proxy 4** values used by this device. These optional fields can contain text up to 256 characters, as well as tags.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: MP 114 DMS  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: AudioCodes MP114Combo (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Ports Groups Extra Settings

Name: MP 114 DMS  
 Description:

**General Settings**  
 Time Zone: (Use Global Settings)  
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings) WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.  
 Encryption Certificate File:

**AudioCodes Settings**  
 Survivable Mode:   
 3-Way Conference:   
 Conference Server: (Use Global Settings)  
 Message Waiting Indicator:   
 FAX Support:   
 Voice Quality Monitoring:   
 External Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
 Port (No Encryption):  
 Port (Encryption):  
 External Backup Proxy 1:  
 External Backup Proxy 2:  
 External Backup Proxy 3:  
 External Backup Proxy 4:

**Figure 33 Template Add – General for AudioCodes**

15. If a Ports tab appears for your device model, configure the Group Number for each port. The same group may be assigned to more than one port. When creating a template, the Groups tab should be filled out first so you can create the groups referenced on the Ports tab.
16. Select whether Call Waiting and Caller ID are enabled on the port.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: ACmp114temp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: AudioCodes MP114Combo (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Ports Groups Extra Settings

**Port Definitions**

Port	Type	Group Number	Call Waiting	Caller ID
1	FXS	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	FXS	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3	FXO	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4	FXO	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Figure 34 Template Add – Ports for AudioCodes**

- If the Groups tab appears for your device model, choose the Channel Select Mode for each group.
  - By Destination Phone Number - The channel is selected according to the called (destination) number. If the number is not located, the call is released. If the channel is unavailable (busy), the call is put on call waiting (if call waiting is enabled and no other call is on call waiting); otherwise, the call is released.
  - Cyclic Ascending - The next available channel in the Hunt Group, in ascending cyclic order, is selected. After the device reaches the highest channel number in the Hunt Group, it selects the lowest channel number in the Hunt Group, and then starts ascending again.
  - Ascending - The lowest available channel in the Hunt Group is selected, and if unavailable, the next higher channel is selected.
  - Cyclic Descending - The next available channel in descending cyclic order is selected. The next lower channel number in the Hunt Group is always selected. When the device reaches the lowest channel number in the Hunt Group, it selects the highest channel number in the Hunt Group, and then starts descending again.
  - Descending - The highest available channel in the Hunt Group is selected, and if unavailable, the next lower channel is selected.
  - Destination Number + Cyclic Ascending - The channel is selected according to the called number. If the called number isn't found, the next available channel in ascending cyclic order is selected.
  - Source Phone Number - The channel is selected according to the calling number.
  - Ring to Trunk Group - The device allocates IP-to-Tel calls to all the FXS ports (channels) in the Hunt Group. When a call is received for the Hunt Group, all telephones connected to the FXS ports belonging to the Hunt Group start ringing. The call is eventually received by whichever telephone first answers the call (after which the other phones stop ringing). This option is applicable only to FXS interfaces.
  - Destination Number + Ascending - The device allocates a channel to incoming IP-to-Tel calls as follows:
    - The device attempts to route the call to the channel that is associated with the destination (called) number. If located, the call is sent to that channel.
    - If the number is not located or the channel is unavailable (busy), the device searches in ascending order for the next available channel in the Trunk Group. If located, the call is sent to that channel.
    - If all the channels are unavailable, the call is released.

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: ACmp114temp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: AudioCodes MP114Combo (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Ports **Groups** Extra Settings

**Group Definitions**

Group	Channel Select Mode	Reverse Polarity	Current Disconnect	Two Stage Dial	Register
1	Destination Phone Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	Destination Phone Number	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3	Cyclic Ascending	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4	Ascending	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Cyclic Descending	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Descending	- End of Groups -			
	Dest Number + Cyclic Ascending				
	Source Phone Number				
	Ring to Hunt Group				
	Dest Number + Ascending				

**Figure 35 Template Add – Groups for AudioCodes**

- Select the Group Definitions for each group.
  - Reverse Polarity: Enables or disables the reverse polarity signaling used by the ports in the group. If enabled the FXS interface changes the line polarity on call answer and then changes it back on call release. The FXO interface sends a 200 OK response when polarity reversal signal is detected (applicable only to one-stage dialing) and releases a call when a second polarity reversal signal is detected.
  - Current Disconnect: Enables or disables the detection of the current disconnect signal by the ports in the group. If enabled the FXO interface releases a call when a current disconnect signal is detected on its port, and the FXS interface generates a 'Current Disconnect Pulse' after a call is released from IP.
  - Two Stage Dial: Enables or disables Two Stage Dial for the ports in the group. With Two Stage Dial, the caller is presented with a secondary dial tone and must enter additional digits to reach the destination.
  - Register: Indicates whether the endpoints in the group are to register.

17. On the **Extra Settings** tab, enter any custom configuration information for the template.



**Note:** OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine if there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.

18. If you are modifying an existing template, select the **Template Users** tab to display a list of users or devices that use this template. Click **OK**.

## VIEWING OR EDITING GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Global Settings page allows you to view or change the global Clearspan settings at the System, Enterprise, and Group levels. After being saved, the change for the individual phones occurs at the next scheduled re-sync or reboot of the phones.

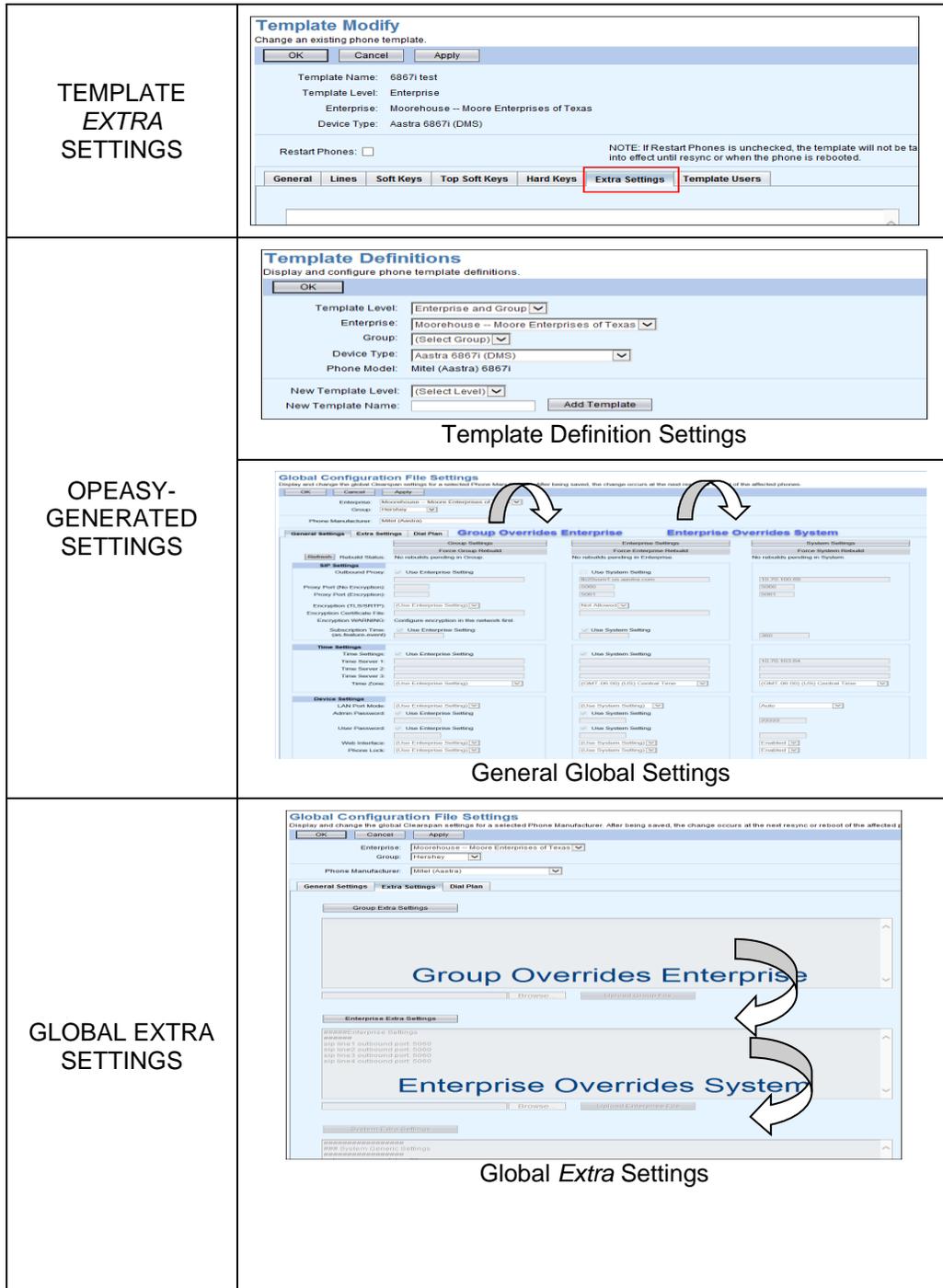
This feature should not be used without a thorough understanding of the device configuration files. All settings on the Global Configuration File Settings pages are optional, and some of them override others. For duplicated and conflicting configuration information, the following hierarchy is applied when creating the configuration file for the device.

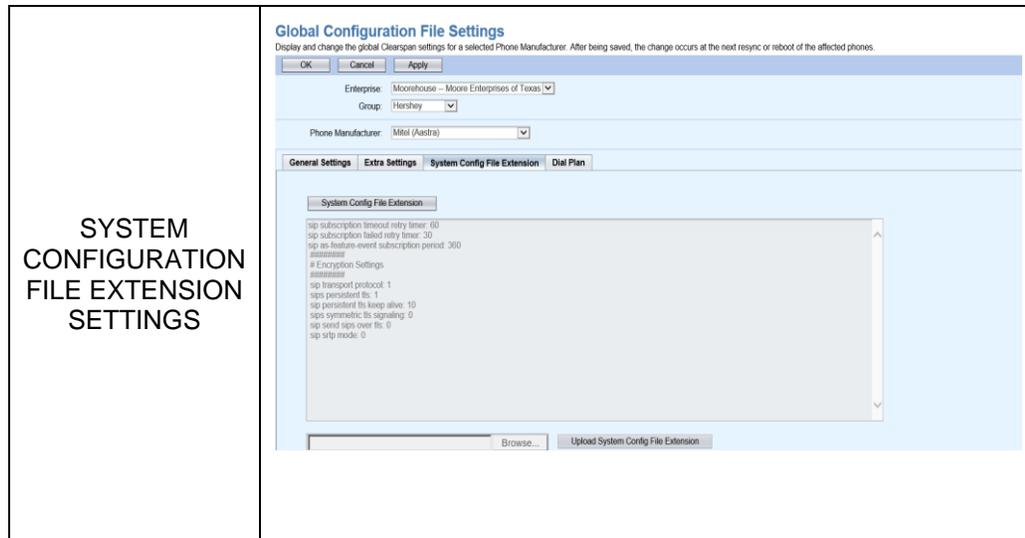
Highest Priority

Overrides

Overrides

Lowest Priority





## SYSTEM CONFIGURATION FILE EXTENSION SETTINGS

To view or edit global settings:

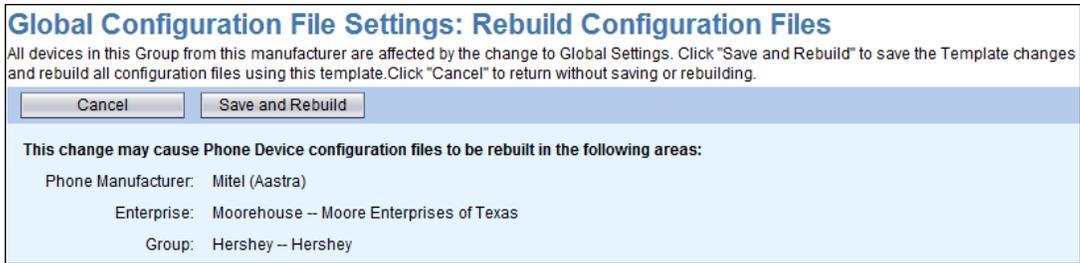
1. From the main menu, select Provisioning, and then select Phone Templates.
2. Select **Global Settings** from the Phone Templates menu. The Global Configuration File Settings page opens.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Group** from the drop-down list.
5. Select the **Phone Manufacturer**. The available manufacturers depend on the device types configured for the Enterprise.
6. To change any global configuration settings on the General Settings tab, click the **System/Enterprise/Group Settings** buttons and make your selections.
7. You can click **Force System Rebuild**, **Force Enterprise Rebuild**, or **Force Group Rebuild** to rebuild the configuration files for the selected phone manufacturer without making any changes. Rebuild Status is shown on the Template pages and Global Settings page.
8. Certain device-specific settings not available in OpEasy menus can be set manually on the Extra Settings tab by typing into the text fields or uploading a text file that contains the appropriate settings.

The following sections describe the global settings for Mitel (Aastra) phones, AudioCodes devices, and Clearspan Communicator. For global settings information for Panasonic and Polycom phones, refer to Phone Templates: Global Settings for Panasonic Phones, and System, Enterprise, and Group Global Settings for Polycom Phones.



**Notes:** The \*.conf file format is not supported in extra settings.

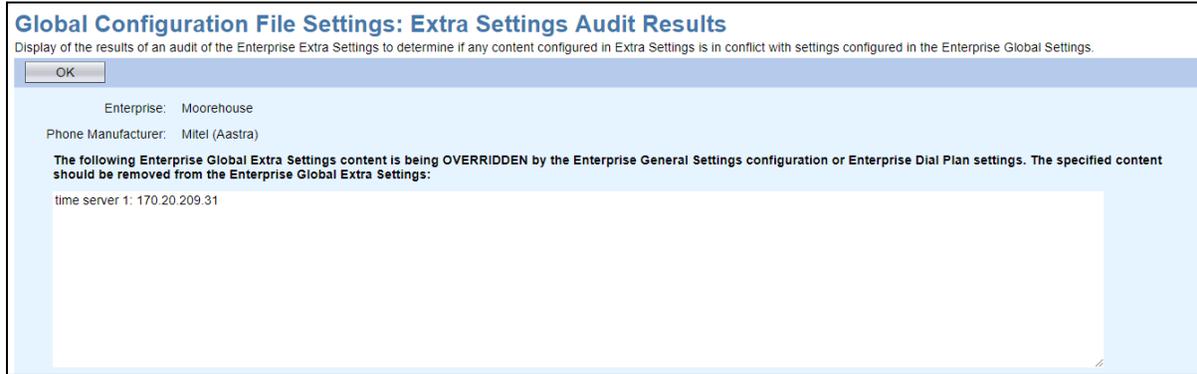
9. Click **OK** or **Apply**.
10. On the Rebuild Configuration Files page that appears, click **Save and Rebuild** to save the changes and start the configuration file rebuild process, or click **Cancel**.



**Figure 36 Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files Page**

Rebuild Status is shown on the Template pages and Global Settings page.

11. OpEasy analyzes the Group, Enterprise, or System Extra Settings to determine if the parameters in the Extra Settings are being overridden by the General Settings or Dial Plan Settings, or if the parameters in the Extra Settings are overriding the General Settings or Dial Plan Settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the General Settings or Dial Plan Settings are found in the Global Extra Settings, then the **Global Configuration File Settings: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Global Settings configuration.



**Figure 37 Global Configuration File Settings: Extra Settings Audit results page**

## Editing System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings

To enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Mitel phones, MiVoice Conference phones, Mitel Dect-112 phones, or Audiocodes within the scope of the level, choose **Phone Templates** from the **Provisioning** menu, select **Global Settings**, the **Global Configuration File Settings** tab opens.

To edit extra settings for the group, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Group Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Group Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Group Administrators and above can create or modify Group Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the enterprise, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Enterprise Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Enterprise Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Enterprise Administrators and above can create or modify Enterprise Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the system, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **System Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **System Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only System Administrators and Super Users can create or modify the System Extra Settings.

### Global Configuration File Settings

Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼

Group: Hershey ▼

Phone Manufacturer: Mitel (Aastra) ▼

**Group Extra Settings**

No file chosen

**Enterprise Extra Settings**

```
#####Enterprise Settings
#####
sip line1 outbound port: 5060
sip line2 outbound port: 5060
sip line3 outbound port: 5060
sip line4 outbound port: 5060
time server 1: 170.20.209.31
```

No file chosen

**System Extra Settings**

```
#####
### System Generic Settings
#####
auto resync max delay: 90
auto resync mode: 3
auto resync time: 03:00
backlight mode: 1
bl on timer: 100
call forward disabled: 0
call forward key mode: 0
conffer live dial: 2
date format: 0
```

No file chosen

Figure 38 Global Extra Settings for Mitel Phones

The System Configuration File Extension settings are an extension of the system-wide phone configuration file specific to each phone manufacturer (such as “aastra.cfg” for Mitel (Aastra) phones).

This tab only appears for the following devices:

- Mitel (Aastra) – Settings extend the “aastra.cfg” file.
- Polycom Phones – Settings extend the “sys.cfg” file.
- Panasonic Phones – Settings extend the “KX-TGP600.cfg” file.

Just as with the phone configuration files, the settings on the Extension tab have a lower-priority than ALL other Global Settings (including Global Extra Settings) and Template Settings. However, the Extension tab settings have higher-priority than the settings in the phone configuration file being extended. Unlike changes to other Global Settings, when settings in the System Config File Extension tab are changed, the configuration file for all affected phones will NOT be rebuilt. Instead, the next time each phone’s configuration file is rebuilt, it will include the System Config File Extension settings.

## SYSTEM, ENTERPRISE, AND GROUP MITEL (AASTRA) PHONE GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Global Configuration File Settings page contains the following settings for Mitel phones:

- SIP Settings – Outbound Proxy, Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption) and Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption), Encryption settings, Encryption Certificate File (Name for certificate file. Must be entered if Encryption is set to Required), and Subscription Time (as-feature-event). Time Settings
  - **Time Server** 1, 2, and 3 are text fields that contain the FQDN/IP address of the first, second, and third time servers, respectively.
  - SIP Phone **Time Zone**.
- Device Settings
  - **LAN Port Mode**
  - **Admin Password, Confirm Admin Password, User Password and Confirm User Password.** Valid password characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, or special characters – (dash), \_ (underscore), . (period), or @ (at symbol).
  - **Web Interface** enables/disables the web interface for the phone.
  - **Phone Lock** enables/disables the ability to lock the phone.
- Voice Codecs – Voice Codec #1 (highest priority), #2, #3, and #4 (lowest priority).
- Quality Monitoring – Quality Monitoring Enable, Collector Server Address, and Collector Server Port. The Collector Server Address is the fully qualified domain name, for example telchemy@tb20.mitel.com.
- General Settings
  - If **Static Call Park/Pickup** is enabled, Park and Pickup keys appear on the phone automatically without the need to specifically define a Park or Pickup key. If you enable this setting when those keys are also defined, then two Park/Pickup keys appear on the phone.
  - **Conference Server** is the conference server to be used for conference calls. The drop-down-list shows all configured conference servers.
  - **Firmware Server** is a text field that contains the location of the firmware to be loaded.
  - **Image Server** is a text field that contains the URI of the image server where pictures are stored for the display on the phone during incoming and outgoing calls, in the Directory, Received Callers list, and Outgoing Redial List entries. This setting applies to only the 6867i, 6869i, and 6873i phones. The requirements for the file are as follows:
    - Pictures must be PNG format
    - 150x150 pixels
    - 24 or 32-bit color
    - Filenames must be stored using the phone number as the filename (for example, 9995551234.png)
  - **Upload System Info Server** contains the location where the phone sends the system and crash files (server.cfg, local.cfg, and crash.gz) if Upload System Info On Crash is enabled.

- Directory Settings – Resync Start Time (00:00 - 23:59), Resync Frequency (1 - 364 days), and Resync Window length (0 - 1439 mins).

**Global Configuration File Settings**  
 Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Phone Manufacturer: Mitel (Aastra)

General Settings | Extra Settings | System Config File Extension | Dial Plan

Group Settings	Enterprise Settings	System Settings
<b>Force Group Rebuild</b> No rebuilds pending in Group.	<b>Force Enterprise Rebuild</b> No rebuilds pending in Enterprise.	<b>Force System Rebuild</b> No rebuilds pending in System.
<b>SIP Settings</b> Outbound Proxy: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Proxy Port (No Encryption): <input type="text"/> Proxy Port (Encryption): <input type="text"/> Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Enterprise Setting) Encryption Certificate File: <input type="text"/> Encryption WARNING: Configure encryption in the network first. Subscription Time: (as-feature-event) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting	<input type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting tb20ssm1.us.aastra.com 5060 5061 Not Allowed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting	172.20.209.28 5060 5061 360
<b>Time Settings</b> Time Server Settings: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Time Server 1: <input type="text"/> Time Server 2: <input type="text"/> Time Server 3: <input type="text"/> Time Zone: (Use Enterprise Setting)	<input type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting 172.20.209.33 (GMT-05:00) (US) Central Time	172.20.209.31 172.20.208.41 172.20.209.32 (GMT-05:00) (US) Central Time
<b>Device Settings</b> LAN Port Mode: (Use Enterprise Setting) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Password Admin Password: <input type="text"/> Confirm Admin Password: <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Password User Password: <input type="text"/> Confirm User Password: <input type="text"/> Web interface: (Use Enterprise Setting) Phone Lock: (Use Enterprise Setting)	(Use System Setting) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting Password <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting Password <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (Use System Setting) Allow Use of Phone Lock	Auto ***** ***** ***** ***** Enabled Allow Use of Phone Lock
<b>Voice Codes</b> Voice Codec Setting: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Voice Codec #1: (None) (highest priority) Voice Codec #2: (None) Voice Codec #3: (None) Voice Codec #4: (None) (lowest priority)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting (None) (highest priority) (None) (None) (None) (lowest priority)	G711 u-law (highest priority) G729A G722 (None) (lowest priority)
<b>Quality Monitoring</b> Quality Monitoring: Off Collector Server Address: <input type="text"/> Collector Server Port: 5060	Off 5060	On teichemy@tb20rug2.mitel.com 5060
<b>General Settings</b> Static Call Park/Pickup: (Use Enterprise Setting) Conference Server: (Use Enterprise Setting) Firmware Server: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Image Server: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Upload System Info On Crash: (Use Enterprise Setting) Upload System Info Server: <input type="text"/>	(Use System Setting) (Use System Setting) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting <input type="text"/> (Use System Setting)	Enabled Aastra - conference@%BWHOST-1% http://tb20ems.cslab.mitel.com/web/MitelFW3; Disabled
<b>Directory Settings</b> Directory Settings: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Resync Start Time: (00:00-23:59) Resync Frequency: (1-364 days) Resync Window Length: (0-1439 mins)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting	(Unspecified) (Unspecified) (Unspecified)

Figure 39 Global Configuration File Settings Page – Aastra/Mitel Phones

## SYSTEM, ENTERPRISE, AND GROUP MITEL MIVoice CONFERENCE PHONE GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Global Configuration File Settings page contains the following settings for Mitel MiVoice phones:

- SIP Settings – Outbound Proxy, Outbound Proxy Port.
- Time Settings – Time Server and SIP Phone Time Zone.
- Voice Codecs – Voice Codec #1 (highest priority), #2, #3, and #4 (lowest priority).
- General Settings – Firmware Server is a text field that contains the location of the firmware to be loaded.

Refer to *Viewing or Editing Dial Plans*, to view or edit dial plans for the Mitel MiVoice Phones.

The dial plan can consist of one or more digit patterns. In Block Mode, the digit patterns must be separated by a ; symbol, for example, 0XXX;1XXX;4XXX;5XXX;91XXXXXXXXXX. In Line Mode, each digit pattern is displayed on a separate line and the administrator only needs to enter the ; symbol when entering more than one digit pattern on a line. Otherwise, OpEasy automatically adds the ; symbol between the digit patterns.

Use the following in the digit patterns:

- Digit: Digits from 0 to 9
- Keypad Symbol: One of the keypad symbols \* or #
- Wildcard: Symbol X matches any digit (0 to 9)

## SYSTEM, ENTERPRISE, AND GROUP MITEL DECT-112 GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Global Configuration File Settings page contains the following settings for Mitel DECT-112 devices:

- SIP Settings – Outbound Proxy (enter the Outbound Proxy server address), Outbound Proxy Port, Encryption Settings, and Subscription Time.
- Time Settings – Time Server and Time Zone.
- Device Settings – Mitel DECT-112 Admin Password (Valid password may contain text with a maximum of 15 characters), Confirm Admin Password, Handset Registration Code (The Handset Registration Code will populate the User, Phone or Phone Management configuration Handset Registration Codes for Mitel DECT-112 devices if no Handset Registration Codes are configured on the User or Phone or Phone Management pages), Hotel Mode (Phone Lock), and Repeater 1, 2 and 3 with enable and disable options.
- General Settings – Firmware Server Settings, Firmware file server location, Base Station/Handset Firmware Version and Base Station/Handset Firmware Branch and Repeater Firmware Version and Repeater Firmware Branch are entered when the Firmware Server Settings is not selected to use the higher-level setting.



**Note:** The base station file, and the handset firmware file version and branch must be the same.

## SYSTEM, ENTERPRISE, AND GROUP AUDIOCODES GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Global Configuration File Settings page contains the following settings for AudioCodes MP-1xx devices:

- SIP Settings – External Proxy, External Proxy Port with encryption or External Proxy Port without encryption, External Backup Proxy 1, External Backup Proxy 2, External Backup Proxy 3, External Backup Proxy 4, Local SIP Port, Local SIP TLS Port, Encryption Certificate File (Name for certificate file. Must be entered if Encryption is set to Required) and Encryption (TLS/SRTP) settings for Group and Enterprise Settings.
- Stand-Alone Survivability – Local SIP Port, Local SIP TLS Port, SAS Local SIP Port, SAS Local SIP TLS Port, SAS Default Gateway Settings, SAS Default Gateway, and SAS Default Gateway Port.
- DNS Servers – DNS Server Settings, Primary DNS Server and Secondary DNS Server.
- Time Settings – Time Server Settings, Time Server, Backup Time Server, and Time Zone.
- Device Settings – LAN Port Mode.
- Voice Codecs – Voice Codec Settings, Voice Codec #1 (highest priority), #2, #3, and #4 (lowest priority).
- SNMP Settings – SNMP Traps, SNMP Server 1, SNMP Server 2, SNMP Server 3, SNMP Server 4, and SNMP Server 5.
- Quality Monitoring – Quality Monitoring (Session Only or Session and Periodic).
- Conference Server is the conference server to be used for conference calls. The drop-down list shows all configured conference servers.

## SYSTEM, ENTERPRISE, AND GROUP CLEARSPAN COMMUNICATOR GLOBAL SETTINGS

The Global Settings: Clearspan Communicator pages contain the following settings for Clearspan Communicator devices:

- SIP Settings – Outbound Proxy, Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption) and Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption). Encryption (TLS/SRTP) – Required or Not Allowed.
- Codecs – Adaptive Quality (Mobile and Tablet only).
- Voice Codecs – Voice Codec #1 (highest priority), #2, #3, #4, and #5 (lowest priority).
- Quality Monitoring – Quality Monitoring, Collector Server Address, and Collector Server Port. The Collector Server Address is the fully qualified domain name, for example telchemy@tb20.mitel.com.

- Miscellaneous – Emergency Number List (Desktop and S4B only).

Select **Use Enterprise Settings** or enter the list of emergency numbers separated by commas. The Emergency numbers are phone numbers that are to be recognized as emergency phone numbers by the Clearspan Communicator application. This list can contain up to 100 characters which includes both phone numbers and commas. The calls to the entered phone numbers are blocked when emergency calling is disabled. The Emergency Calling feature can be enabled or disabled in the template for a Clearspan Communicator for Desktop and S4B.

## SYSTEM, ENTERPRISE, AND GROUP CLEARSPAN MOBILE/TABLET

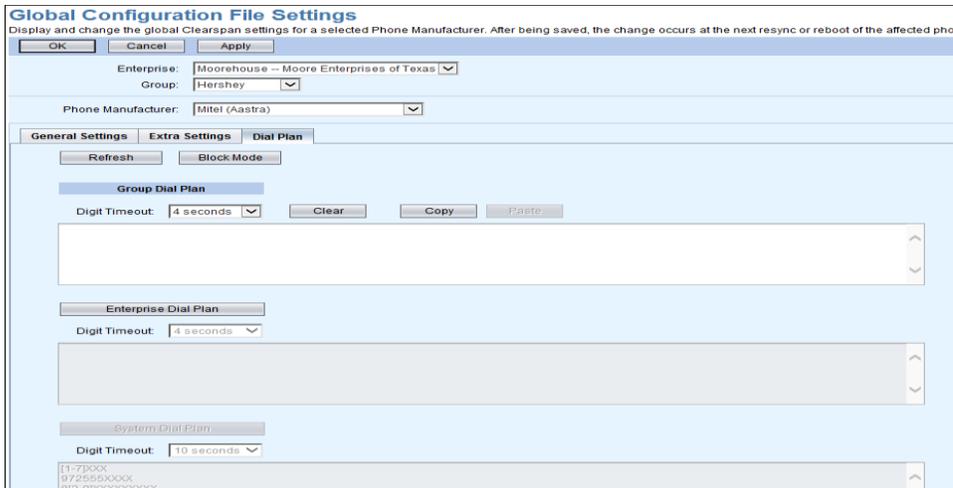
The Global Configuration File Settings page contains the following settings for Clearspan mobile and tablet:

- SIP Settings – Outbound Proxy, Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption) and Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption), Encryption (TLS/SRTP) – Required or Not Allowed, and Subscription Time.
- Codecs – Voice Codecs – Voice Codec #1 (highest priority), #2, #3, #4, and #5 (lowest priority)
- Quality Monitoring – Quality Monitoring, Collector Server Address, and Collector Server Port. The Collector Server Address is the fully qualified domain name, for example telchemy@tb20.mitel.com.

## VIEWING OR EDITING DIAL PLANS

The Global Settings: Dial Plans page allows you to view or change the dial plans at the System, Enterprise, or Group level, for a selected Phone Manufacturer.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Select **Global Settings** from the Phone Templates menu. The Global Configuration File Settings page opens.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Select the **Phone Manufacturer**. The available manufacturers depend on the device types configured for the Enterprise.
5. Click the **Dial Plan** tab.



**Figure 40 Global Configuration File Settings: Dial Plans Tab**

6. Enter or modify the dial plans at the System, Enterprise, and Group levels. A dial plan is the expected sequence of digits dialed from a phone to make calls or activate certain features.

Use the Clear button to delete a dial plan.

Use the Copy and Paste buttons to copy an existing dial plan to another field.

Use the Line Mode and Block Mode buttons to toggle between the two format views.

Enter or change the Digit Timeout values as required. The Digit Timeout is the time that the phone waits between key presses before timing out and returning to the idle state.

If values are entered in multiple fields, Enterprise settings take precedence over System settings, Group settings take precedence over System and Enterprise settings, and phone template Extra Settings take precedence over all others.

7. Dial Plan changes might also require changes to the configuration settings in the Phone Number Formatting phone application. Contact your system administrator. If modifications have been made, click OK. If no modifications have been made, or you want to cancel your changes, click Cancel.



**Note:** For information about Dial Plans specific to Panasonic phones, refer to the appendix of this guide.

## VIEWING EMS ADDRESSES

Each Phone Template is assigned an EMS Server address, which is used by the Soft Keys. You can view the EMS Server addresses that have been set up by your administrator.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Server Addresses** from the menu tree, or click **Server Addresses** from the Phone Templates menu. Then click **EMS Server Addresses**. The EMS Addresses page opens. The current EMS servers are displayed in the list.

**EMS Addresses**  
 Display or change the list of EMS Server addresses (host names / IP addresses). Each Phone Template is assigned an EMS Server address, which is used by Soft Keys.

OK Cancel Add

Rebuild Status: Refresh System: None pending.

**EMS Addresses (13)**

EMS Address Name	EMS Address (Host Name / IP Address)	Edit
10.70.100.92	10.70.100.92	Edit
20.20.20.3	20.20.20.3	Edit
ems.tb20.net	ems.tb20.net	Edit
EMS2	10.70.101.56	Edit
EMS_2	10.70.101.56	Edit
MartysTestEMS	10.70.10.121	Edit
opeasyDevTest	10.70.10.185	Edit
Polycom TB20RO	tb20ro.aastra.com	Edit
tb20ems.aastrausa.com	tb20ems.aastrausa.com	Edit
tb20ems.us.aastra.com	tb20ems.us.aastra.com	Edit
tb20ems1	tb20ems1.us.aastra.com	Edit
tb20ems1public	tb20ems1public.us.aastra.com	Edit
TestServer	url@domain.com	Edit

**Figure 41 Phone Templates Page - EMS Addresses**

3. Click OK.

### Viewing Conference Server Addresses

You can display the list of available Conference Server addresses (host names/IP addresses) that have been set up by your administrator. A Phone Template may select a Conference Server Address for its phones to use to reach an N-Way conference server.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Templates**.
2. Click **Server Addresses** from the menu tree, or click **Server Addresses** from the Phone Templates menu. Then click **Conference Server Addresses**. The Conference Server Addresses page opens. The current Conference Servers are displayed in the list.

### Conference Server Addresses

Display or change the list of available Conference Server addresses (host names / IP addresses). A Phone Template may select a Conference Server Address to for its phones to use to reach an N-Way conference server.

Rebuild Status:  System: None pending.

**Conference Server Addresses (12)**

Conference Server Address Name	Conference Server Address (Host Name / IP Address)	Edit
Aastra - conference	conference	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Aastra - conference@%BWHOST-1%	conference@%BWHOST-1%	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Aastra - conference@tb20direct.mitel.com	conference@tb20direct.mitel.com	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Aastra - conference@tb20ro.aastra.com	conference@tb20ro.aastra.com	<a href="#">Edit</a>
AudioCodes Conference	conf	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Conference ID	conference	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Conference ID1	conference	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Conference@%BWHOST-1%	conference@%BWHOST-1%	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Polycom_Autotest	conference.autotest.us.aastra.com	<a href="#">Edit</a>
Polycom_TB20RO	conference@tb20ro.aastra.com	<a href="#">Edit</a>
standard	conference@%BWHOST-1%	<a href="#">Edit</a>
TB20Direct-Polycom	conference@tb20direct.mitel.com	<a href="#">Edit</a>

**Figure 42 Phone Templates Page – Conference Server Addresses**

3. Click **OK**.

# PHONE MANAGEMENT

Phone Management allows you to view, add, modify, and restart phone devices. Phone Templates must already exist.

## POLYCOM PHONE SUPPORT

You can use OpEasy to configure certain Polycom phones when the 3<sup>rd</sup> Party system license for Clearspan is installed. Refer to the appendix of this guide for more information about using OpEasy to provision Polycom phones.

## VIEWING PHONE DEVICE TEMPLATES

To view existing Phone Templates:

1. Select **Provisioning** from the main menu, and then select **Phone Management**.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group**. You can also select (All Enterprises) and All Groups.
3. Select the Device Levels. Click **Search** to display all phone devices.
4. Click the **View** button next to the Template column, in the row of the phone device for which you want to view the template. The phone template appears as shown in the following figure.



**Note:** Enterprise-level devices do not use Group-level Global Settings. Instead, they use Enterprise-level Global Settings.

**Phone Management: Phone Template**  
View the details of the phone template that is assigned to a phone device.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey -- Hershey

Phone Device Type: Aastra 6737i (DMS)  
Template Name: 6737i for testing  
Template Level: Enterprise  
Description:

Telephone Line	Phone Number	Line Label	Ring
Line 4	(Unassigned)		
Line 3	(Unassigned)		
Line 2	1st Phone Number	Extension	Default
Line 1	1st Phone Number	Extension	Default

Top Soft Keys	Function	Options	Top Soft Keys	Function	Options
TSK1			TSK4		

Figure 43 Viewing Phone Template Details

## RESTARTING PHONE DEVICES

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Phone Management**.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists, if necessary.
3. Select the **Device Levels**.
4. Click **Search** to display all phone devices for the group.
5. Select the box in the **Selected** column for phone devices that you want to restart. Select the **Select All Phones** box if you want to place a check mark in the column for all phones.
6. Select **Restart Phones on Save** to restart the selected phones when settings are saved.
7. Click **Restart Selected Phones** to restart only those phones where there is a check mark in the **Selected** column.

The screenshot shows a light blue panel with the following controls:

- Phone Restart:**
  - Select All Phones:  **Restart Selected Phones** (button)
  - Restart Phones on Save:
- Display Selection:**
  - Template Information**
  - Registration Status**

**Figure 44 Phone Restart and Display Selection Sections**

8. Under Display Selection, select the **Template Information** box to include Phone Template information in the "Phone Devices" table. Select **Registration Status** to display the column for this additional information in the table.

## ADDING A PHONE DEVICE

You can add a phone, gateway, or communicator application device in Phone Management or under Users when adding or modifying a user. To add a device in Phone Management:

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **Phone Management** from the menu tree, or click **Phone Management** from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Device Levels**.
4. Click **Add**. The Phone Device Add page opens as shown in the following figure.



**Note:** If the Add button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete devices.

**Figure 45 Phone Device Add Page**

5. Enter the **Device Name**.
  6. Select the **Device Level** and **Device Type** from the drop-down lists.
  7. Select the **Template** from the drop-down list. To view the template you selected, use the **View Template** button. Do not set Mitel (Aastra), Polycom, or Panasonic phone templates to <None>. If an OpEasy template has not been created for those phone devices, set the value to <Default>.
  8. In the Device Description section, enter a **Description** and **Serial Number** of the phone, both optional.
  9. Enter the physical **Phone Location**.
  10. The Device Configuration section includes the following optional information:  
 Host Name/IP Address  
 Port Number  
 Outbound Proxy  
 Stun Server  
 MAC Address
- 
-  **Note:** The MAC Address (Device’s MAC Address or Auto Install Device ID) field is a required to identify the device.
11. The Device Protocol is “SIP 2.0” by default.
  12. The **Transport Protocol** is “Unspecified” by default.
  13. Enter the **VLAN ID**. Note that modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.
  14. Enter the **ERL Record Name** (Optional Emergency Response Location data for E911 Emergency services).

- The Encryption (TLS/SRTP) field displays the encryption status of the device, Unsupported appears in the field for devices that do not support encryption.

Encryption (TLS/SRTP) setting of the phone is specified by the template or global settings. If Encryption Override has been temporarily enabled, you can disable it.



**Note:** An error is displayed when the number of ports exceeds the maximum number of encryption ports supported when the Encryption Settings is set to Required or Use Global Settings, where the Global Settings encryption is set to Required.

- The DECT 112 Configuration table is displayed only for Mitel DECT-112 Devices. Enter the HandSet IPEI Number and the HandSet Registration Code in the DECT 112 Configuration table. At least one Handset IPEI number and HandSet Registration Code information is required to be entered, else an error is thrown.

Enter the repeater IPEI Numbers if repeaters have been enabled in the Template or Global Settings. The allowed values are alphanumeric characters with a maximum length of 10 characters.

- Click **Custom Tags** to configure the name and value of any custom tags for the device. Click **Add** or **Edit** on the Phone Custom Tags page to create or modify a custom tag.

**Figure 46 Phone Custom Tags Add Page**

- Click Custom Rings to customize the ring selections for each line on the device. Enable Define Custom Ring Tones, and then change any Selected Ring from the default to another ring tone.

### Phone Custom Rings

Customize the ring setting for each line on the phone. \*Pressing OK does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on a subsequent page.

**OK\***

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey

Device Name:  
 Device Level: Group  
 Phone Template: 6869i for testing (Enterprise)  
 Ring Customization:  Define Custom Ring Settings  
 Use Template Ring Settings

#### Device Ring Settings (5)

Clearspan Line Position	Line User Id	Template Ring	Selected Ring
1		Ring 7	Ring 7
2		Ring 2	Default
3		Ring 2	Ring 1
4		Default	Ring 2

Figure 47 Phone Custom Rings Page

19. Click **OK**. The Phone Device Modify page opens.
20. Click **Manage Users** to view the details of the phone template and configure how users are assigned to a phone device as described in Assigning, Removing, or Re-ordering Users on a Phone Device. The Phone Configuration display image appears only for Mitel DECT phones.

### Phone Device Modify: Manage Users

Display the users assigned to a phone device and details of the associated phone template. Assign, Unassign, or Re-order Users on the phone device. \*page.

**OK\*** **Cancel**

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey

#### Phone Device

Device Name: aastra6863i-4765552011      Template Name: 6863i for testing  
 Device Level: Group      Template Level: Enterprise  
 Device Type: Aastra 6863i (DMS)      Template Description:

#### New User Assignment

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey

(All Users) Contains [ ] - +

**Search for Users** (Update the list of users in Select User below)

Selection Type:  Ordered by Name (Last, First)  Ordered by Phone Number / Extension  Ordered by User ID

Select User: No Users Found

#### Assigned Users

Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line/
1	Line 1	Default	Foster	Nyx		476-555-2011	2011	4765552011@moorehouse.com	4765

Figure 48 Phone Management: Manage Users

21. Click **OK**.

22. Click **OK** again. The Phone Management page opens. The new device appears in the list.

## MODIFYING OR DELETING A PHONE DEVICE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **Phone Management** from the menu tree, or click **Phone Management** from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists, if necessary.
4. Select the **Device Levels**.
5. Click **Search** to display all devices, or enter search parameters to filter your search. The search in the following figure is an example of the Phone Management page, searching for the device name containing the string "68".

**Phone Management**  
Add a new phone device, import a list of phone devices (from a worksheet), or search for a list of phone devices to edit or delete.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
Device Levels: Enterprise and Group

Device Search: Search  
Device Name: Contains 68

Phone Restart:  
Select All Phones:  Restart Selected Phones  
Restart Phones on Save:

Display Selection:  
 Template Information  
 Registration Status

Polycom Phone Licenses (Enterprise):  
Used: None  
Available: Auto

Selected	Device Name	Device Level	OpEasy Managed Polycom Phone	Mitel Support Device	MAC Address	Device Type	Last	First	Phone Number	Type	Template
<input type="checkbox"/>	aastra6863i-4765552011	Group			00085D3C9238	Aastra 6863i (DMS)	Foster	Nyx	476-555-2011	Primary	6863i for te

Figure 49 Phone Device Search Example

6. Click on the **Edit** link at the end of the row, or click anywhere in the row of the phone device you want to edit or delete. The **Phone Device Modify** page appears.
7. Make any changes to the configuration that you need to make using the procedures in section Under Display Selection, select the Template Information box to include Phone Template information in the "Phone Devices" table. Select Registration Status to display the column for this additional information in the table.



**Note:** Enterprise-level devices do not use Group-level Global Settings. Instead, they use Enterprise-level Global Settings.

8. You can also view the template using the View Template button. Click the Delete button to delete the phone device, and click OK in the confirmation dialog box.



**Note:** If the Delete button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete devices.

9. Click **Replace Phone** to replace an existing phone with a new phone with the same model and functionality. The Replace Phone button takes you to the Replace Phone page. Enter the MAC Address of the device or enter the Auto Install ID of the device. Enter the Device Access User Name, Password and Confirm Password for Polycom Phones.
10. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## CHANGING THE PHONE TEMPLATE ON A DEVICE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **Phone Management** from the menu tree or click **Phone Management** from the Provisioning page menu.

**Figure 50 Phone Management Page**

3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the Enterprise drop-down lists.
4. Select the **Device Levels**.
5. Click **Search** to display all devices, or enter search parameters to filter your search. A list of phone devices configured for this group appears.
6. Select the new template from the **Template Name** drop-down list on the row of the required phone device, as shown in the following example.

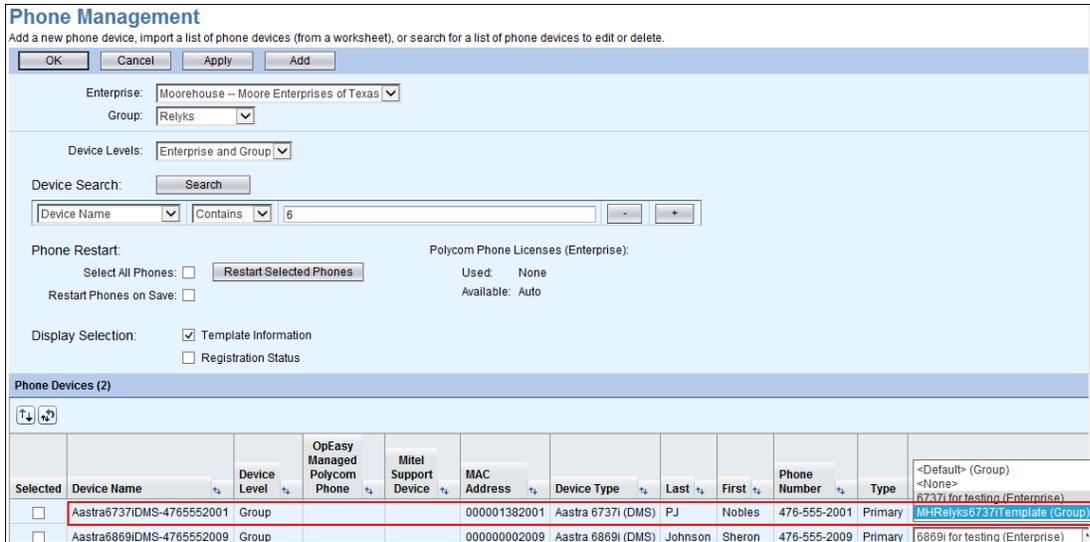


Figure 51 Changing Template for a Phone Device

7. If you want to restart the device so it can pick up the new template, Select **Restart Phones on Save**.
8. Under Display Selection, select the **Template Information** box to include Phone Template information in the "Phone Devices" table. Select **Registration Status** to display the column for this additional information in the table.
9. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## ASSIGNING, REMOVING, OR RE-ORDERING USERS ON A PHONE DEVICE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **Phone Management** from the menu tree, or click **Phone Management** from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Select the **Device Levels**.
5. Click **Search** to display all devices, or enter search parameters to filter your search. A list of phone devices configured for this group appears.
6. Click **Edit** at the end of the row for the device you want to modify.

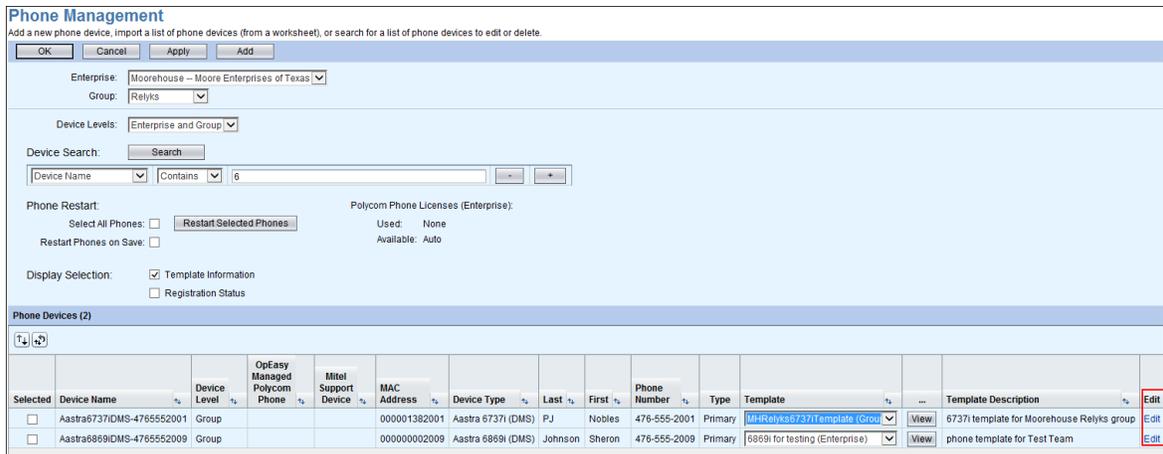


Figure 52 Selecting a Phone Device to Edit

7. On the Phone Device Modify page, click Manage Users.

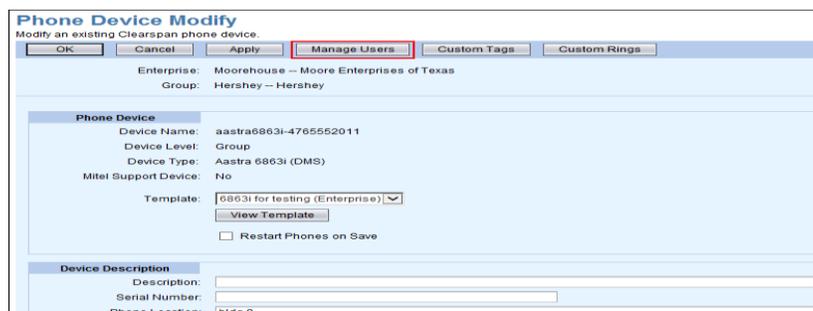


Figure 53 Phone Device Modify: Manage Users Button

8. The Phone Device Modify: Manage Users page opens, enabling you to add new users, remove users, replace users, or reorder users as described in the following sections.

## Assigning New Users to a Phone Device

Follow these steps to add a user to a phone device using Phone Management:

1. On the Manage Users page, Click **Search for Users** to view all available users.
2. Select the user you want to add from the **Select User** drop-down menu. You can use search criteria to filter the list of users in the drop-down, and you can choose to list users **Ordered by Name**, **Ordered by Phone Number/Extension**, or **Ordered by User ID**.

**Phone Device Modify: Manage Users**  
 Display the users assigned to a phone device and details of the associated phone template. Assign, Unassign, or Re-order Users on the page.

OK\* Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey

**Phone Device**

Device Name: aastra6863i-4765552011      Template Name: 6863i for testing  
 Device Level: Group      Template Level: Enterprise  
 Device Type: Aastra 6863i (DMS)      Template Description:

**New User Assignment**

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey

(All Users) Contains [ ] [ - ] [ + ]

Search for Users (Update the list of users in Select User below)

Selection Type:  Ordered by Name (Last, First)  Ordered by Phone Number / Extension  Ordered by User ID

Select User: (Select by Name - Last, First)

Available Users:  
 Bordoio, Stella ..... 476-555-2019 ..... stella.bordoio@moorehouse.com  
 Matthews, Syd ..... 476-555-2012 ..... syd.matthews@moorehouse.com  
 Moretti, Tessa ..... 476-555-2010 ..... 4765552010@moorehouse.com

**Assigned Users**

Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID
1	Line 1	Default	Foster	Nyx		476-555-2011	2011	4765552011@moorehouse.com

**Figure 54 Manage Users: Select User**

- Configure the settings for the assignment, based on **Endpoint Type**. If the Endpoint Type selection is grayed out, then it cannot be changed.
  - SCA Device:
  - Set whether Shared Call Appearance is enabled.
  - Choose whether to Allow Calls to be Originated and Allow Calls to this Destination.
  - Click the Show SCA Options button if you want to change any of the following options for this SCA: Alert All Shared Appearances for Click-to-Dial calls, Allow Call Retrieve from another location, Allow Multiple Concurrent Calls on the same shared line, Allow Bridging of Users on the same shared line, Bridge Warning Tone for Barge-in.



**Note:** Changing User SCA Options affects all of this user's SCA assignments, not just this one.

**New User Assignment**

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey -- Hershey

(All Users) Contains [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

Search for Users (Update the list of users in Select User below)

Selection Type:  Ordered by Name (Last, First)  Ordered by Phone Number / Extension  Ordered by User ID

Select User: Foster, Nyx ..... 476-555-2011 ..... 4765552011@moorehouse.com

User Last Name: Foster User First Name: Nyx  
User Phone Number: 476-555-2011 User Extension: 2011  
User ID: 4765552011@moorehouse.com User Department:

Endpoint Type: SCA Device  
\* Line / Port: 4765552011.sca01 @ moorehouse.com

Shared Call Appearance: Enabled  
 Allow Calls to be Originated  
 Allow Calls to this Destination Hide User SCA Options

**User SCA Options** (These settings affect all SCAs for this User.)  
Alerting:  Alert All Shared Appearances for Click-to-Dial calls  
Call Retrieve:  Allow Call Retrieve from another location  
Multiple Call Arrangement:  Allow Multiple Concurrent Calls on the same shared line

**Bridging**  
Bridging:  Allow Bridging of Users on the same shared line  
Bridge Warning Tone: None

- Primary Device: Select the Line/Port to use.

4. Choose whether to Insert the user or Replace another user with this one, and choose the Line Position for the new user. Then click Add User.

**New User Assignment**

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Relyks -- Relyks

(All Users) Contains [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

Search for Users (Update the list of users in Select User below)

Selection Type:  Ordered by Name (Last, First)  Ordered by Phone Number / Extension  Ordered by User ID

Select User: PJ, Nobles ..... 476-555-2001 ..... 123987@moorehouse.com

User Last Name: PJ User First Name: Nobles  
User Phone Number: 476-555-2001 User Extension:  
User ID: 123987@moorehouse.com User Department:

Endpoint Type: Primary Device  
\* Line / Port: 4765552001.primary @ moorehouse.com

Insert Line Position 1 Add User  
Replace

The Assigned Users table is updated, and the display shows the assignments.

Assigned Users												
Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line/Port	Type	Enabled	Action
1	Line 1	Ring 7	Johnson	Sheron		476-555-2009	2009	sheron.johnson@moorehouse.com	4765552009.sca03@moorehouse.com	SCA	Enabled	(Change User)
2	(none)		PJ	Nobles		476-555-2001	2001	123987@moorehouse.com	4765552001.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary		

**Phone Configuration Display (for reference only)**

Line Keys	Line Position	Line Label	User Name	Phone Number	Extension
Line 2	1	Sheron Johnson / 2009	Johnson, Sheron	476-555-2009	2009

- To change user assignment settings after adding a user, choose **Edit User Assignment** from the **Action** drop-down on that user's row in the Assigned Users table.

Assigned Users												
Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line/Port	Type	Enabled	Action
1	Line 1	Ring 7	Johnson	Sheron		476-555-2009	2009	sheron.johnson@moorehouse.com	4765552009.sca03@moorehouse.com	SCA	Enabled	(Change User)
2	(none)		PJ	Nobles		476-555-2001	2001	123987@moorehouse.com	4765552001.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary		(Change User) Edit User Assignment Remove User Move to Position 1

**Phone Configuration Display (for reference only)**

- When you are done making changes, select **Save Edit** or **Cancel Edit**.

Save Edit    Cancel Edit

Assigned Users												
Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line/Port	Type	Enabled	Action
1	Line 1	Ring 7	Johnson	Sheron		476-555-2009	2009	sheron.johnson@moorehouse.com	4765552009.sca03@moorehouse.com	SCA	Enabled	(End Edit) Save Edit Cancel Edit
2	(none)		PJ	Nobles		476-555-2001	2001	123987@moorehouse.com	4765552001.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary		

- Click **OK\***. Click **OK** again.

## Removing or Reordering Users on a Phone Device

Follow these steps to remove or reorder users on a phone device using Phone Management:

1. On the Manage Users page, use the **Action** drop-down menu at the end of a user's row to remove or move that user.

Phone Management: Assign Users

View the details of the phone template and the Users that are assigned to a phone device. Assign, Unassign or Re-order Users. \*Pressing OK does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on a subsequent page.

OK\* Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse  
Group: Relyks

---

**Phone Device**

Device Name: phone for sky      Template Name: 6869i for testing  
Device Level: Group      Template Level: Enterprise  
Device Type: Aastra 6869i (DMS)      Template Description: phone template for ruby hudson

---

**New User Assignment**

Enterprise: Moorehouse  
Group: Relyks

(All Users) Contains [ ] Search for Users (Update the list of users in Select User below)

Selection Type:  Ordered by Name (Last, First)  Ordered by Phone Number / Extension  Ordered by User ID

Select User: No Users Found

---

**Assigned Users**

Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line/Port	Type	Enabled	Action
1	Line 1	Ring 7	Hudson	Sky	Daniels (Group)	476-555-2000		4765552000@moorehouse.com	4765552000.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary		(Change User)
2	(none)		Johnson	Sheron		476-555-2009	2009	sheron.johnson@moorehouse.com	4765552009.sca01@moorehouse.com	SCA	Enabled	(Change User) Edit User Assignment Remove User Move to Position 1

The Assigned Users table is updated.

Line Position	First Button	Ring	Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line/Port	Type	Enabled	Action
1	Line 1	Ring 7	Johnson	Sheron		476-555-2009	2009	sheron.johnson@moorehouse.com	4765552009.sca01@moorehouse.com	SCA	Enabled	(Change User)
2	(none)		Hudson	Sky	Daniels (Group)	476-555-2000		4765552000@moorehouse.com	4765552000.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary		(Change User)

2. Click **OK\***. Click **OK** again.

# USER PROFILES

The User Profile is a set of rules applied at the time of user creation. Having this set of rules simplifies the user creation process because it allows certain user fields to be derived based on the rules. User Profiles must be created before adding Users. User Profiles can be exported and imported using Group Import and Group Export.



**Note:** In order to allow administrators to quickly set up users with Polycom or Panasonic phones, one or more User Profiles should be created for each type of Polycom and Panasonic phone that will be used. For more information, refer to the appendixes of this guide.

## ADDING A USER PROFILE

Many of the parameters on this page are set to default values and may not need to be changed.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **User Profiles** from the menu tree, or click **User Profiles** from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Add**. The **User Profile Add** page opens, as shown in the following example.

**User Profile Add**  
Enter the configuration rules needed to create a new Clearspan user.

Enterprise: SystemValidation -- System Validation  
Group: SmallSatelliteBranch2 -- SSB2 MSBR

**User Profile**

\* User Profile Name:   
Description:   
User Type: Normal   
New User Notification:  Send E-mail Message to New User  
 Send E-mail Message to OpEasy Administrator  
 Send E-mail Message to Phone Procurement:  
\* E-mail Address:

**Primary Phone Device**

Device Type: (Select Device Type)   
Device Level: Group   
Template: (Select Template)

**Service Packs**

Select all Service Packs required by the User:

Select	Service Pack
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test Service Pack 1

**User Defined Fields**

For each User Defined Field, either choose to use the Default value or enter a value for the user:

Field Name	Type	Use Default	Value
boolean field-shivu	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	asdas
Enterprise Admin boolean field1	Boolean	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	False
Enterprise Admin boolean field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	True
field 4	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	xyz
NEW FIELD	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	123321
NEW field1	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ASBJ
NEW field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1242cgrt@\$#@\$90405
New field3	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1
NUMBER field-empty string	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12
SuperUser String Field1	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SuperUserField-string value1
SuperUser String Field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	abc
System Admin Number Field2	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	54321
System Admin Number Field3	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

**User Information**

User Domain: tb20ssb2\_mitel.com   
User Billing Type: Default: (USER)

Figure 55 User Profile Add Page - Top

5. Enter the **User Profile Name**.
6. Enter a Description for the user profile.
7. Select the **User Type**. The options are Normal and Voice Mail Only.
8. Choose the E-mail notifications that you want sent when a new user is created that uses this profile. E-mail notifications are supported only for Mitel, Panasonic, and Polycom phones.
9. Select the **Device Type** from the drop-down list. Note that if a selection of “Trunk User” is made, the screen refreshes with different fields. See section *Creating a Trunk User Profile* for more information.
10. Select the **Device Level** and **Template** from the drop-down list.
11. Click **View Phone Configuration** button to confirm this device and template are correct.
12. Check one or more of the **Service Packs** required by the user. A Service Pack is a grouping of one or more Clearspan services and is created on Clearspan. In this section, all Service Packs available to this Enterprise and Group will be listed. You should know the content of the Service Pack before assigning it to the profile.
13. User Defined Fields– This field is displayed only if the User Fields are defined at the Enterprise level. To change the default value of the User Defined Fields, clear the **Use Default** check box and enter the value of the User Defined Field in the **Value** box.
14. Select the **User Domain** from the drop-down list in the **User Information** section. The drop-down list contains all domains assigned to this Enterprise and Group.
15. Select the **User Billing Type**. The **User Billing Type** drop-down box appears only if the Billing User Types are defined in the System Settings (Only SU administrators are allowed to configure System Settings).

**Configuration Rules**

Site ID:  (Required to create Extension-only users)

User ID:  ▼

User Password:  Initialize to random password

Phone Number: New Phone Number Activation:  **Activate**  **Deactivate**  **Do Not Change**

Network Server Site:  ▼

Selection Method:  ▼

Extension: Auto Generate Extension from Phone Number:  **Yes**  **No**

Use Prefix Digits  Plus the Last  ▼ of the phone number

Class of Service:  ▼ (Group Default) ▼

Voice Mail:  ▼

Music On Hold Profile:  ▼

Calling Line ID: Last Name:  ▼

First Name:  ▼

Phone Number:  ▼

Authentication: Name:  ▼

Password:  ▼

Confirm Password:

Line/Port: (Phone Number / Extension) @  ▼

MAC Address: (Device's MAC Address or Auto Install Device ID)

▼

Device Access: User Name:  ▼ Group-Unique ID: 0181

Password:  ▼

Confirm Password:

Clearspan Mobile/Tablet:  Clearspan Mobile (Create device for the user)

Line/Port: (Phone Number / Extension) @  ▼

Template:  ▼

Clearspan Tablet (Create device for the user)

Line/Port: (Phone Number / Extension) @  ▼

Template:  ▼

Clearspan Communicator:  Clearspan Communicator - Desktop (Create device for the user)

Type:  **Desktop**  **Skype for Business (S4B)**

Line/Port: (Phone Number / Extension) @  ▼

Template:  ▼

Clearspan Communicator - Mobile (Create device for the user)

Line/Port: (Phone Number / Extension) @  ▼

Template:  ▼

Clearspan Communicator - Tablet (Create device for the user)

Line/Port: (Phone Number / Extension) @  ▼

Template:  ▼

**Figure 56 User Profile Add Page – Bottom**

16. Enter the **Site ID**, if necessary. The Site ID is appended to an extension number for provisioning of *extension-only users*. This is useful when a Clearspan User ID is to be the user's phone number. The Site ID is appended to make the User ID unique.
17. Select the format for the **User ID** from the drop-down list. The options include, FirstNameLastName, PhoneNumber, or the User's E-mail Address.
18. Select the **User Password** check box to initialize the password to a randomly generated value; leaving the box unchecked requires the administrator to enter a password.
19. Click one of the following for **New Phone Number Activation**: **Activate** (Recommended) if the phones will place and receive calls from outside the system, or **Deactivate** if the calls will be internal only.
20. Change the **Network Server Site** if you want to use a site other than the one shown. This setting applies when a user is assigned a phone number.

21. Choose a **Selection Method**. None (Manually selected by Admin), Extension Only, or Preselect Phone Number from Range. When **Preselect Phone Number from Range** is selected, Available Phone Number Ranges appear so that you can add them to Selected Phone Number Ranges.
22. Choose **Yes** for **Auto Generate Extension** to have OpEasy automatically generate an extension for the user based on the User Profile rules.

You can enter prefix digits and select from a drop-down list the number of digits to be used from the phone number to form the extension. For example, you could specify the prefix digits of '44' and select '3 digits' from the drop-down list. This would result in an extension being generated that starts with '44' and ends with the last 3 digits of the assigned phone number. If the user is assigned the phone number 214-555-1234 an extension of 44234 would be assigned to the user.

23. Choose a **Class of Service** from the drop-down list. The list shows all Classes of Services associated with the Enterprise and Group and also allows selection of the Group default.
24. Select a **Voice Mail** from the drop-down list. The following is available when voice mail is allowed:
  - No Voice Mail.
  - No E-mail Notification - The user's phone will notify of a voice mail, but no notification will be sent to the user's e-mail.
  - E-mail Notification - In addition to the user's phone notification, notification will also be sent to the user's e-mail.
  - E-mail Delivery - In addition to the user's phone notification, an e-mail will be sent to the user and the voice message will be included as an attachment.
  - Selectable, with Default: No Voice Mail
  - Selectable, with Default: Voice Mail – No E-mail Notification
  - Selectable, with Default: Voice Mail – E-mail Notification

- Selectable, with Default: Voice Mail – E-mail Delivery



**Caution: E-mail copies of Voice Mail might not be sent over secure E-mail.**

---

The first four options in the drop-down list do not allow administrators to choose any other voice mail type when creating a user with a Basic Import spreadsheet. However, the last four options, labeled 'Selectable', provide a default setting that can be overridden when creating a user with a Basic Import spreadsheet. The Advanced Import spreadsheet does not have these 'Selectable' options, because you can always select any Voice Mail setting when using an Advanced Import, regardless of the User Profile Voice Mail setting.

25. If the Voice Mail selection is other than No Voice Mail, the Group Mail Server fields are presented. Enter the **E-mail Address** domain, **Password** and **Confirm Password** for that server.
26. Choose a **Music On Hold Profile** if that service is assigned and you want to specify those settings for this user profile.
27. Specify the information that will appear for **Calling Line ID**.

The options are to provide the user's last name, first name, and phone number, or to specify something different using the text boxes to the right of each field.

Specifying something other than user's name and phone number is useful if, for example, this User Profile will be used for members of a technical support group. It may be more appropriate to show, "Technical Support" and the support center number rather than the user's personal information. Before making a selection, however, it is important to note that the phone number field will be used for 911 purposes in some cases:

- If the OpEasy Emergency Gateway application IS in use, the Calling Line ID: Phone Number field will NOT be used for 911. In this case, the ERL Record Name field will be used for 911 purposes for user location.
- If the OpEasy Emergency Gateway application is NOT in use, the Calling Line ID: Phone Number field WILL be used for 911. When the Calling Line ID: Phone Number field is used for 911, the OpEasy Administrator must know the phone numbers that have been provisioned for 911 and must provide the correct phone number for each user.

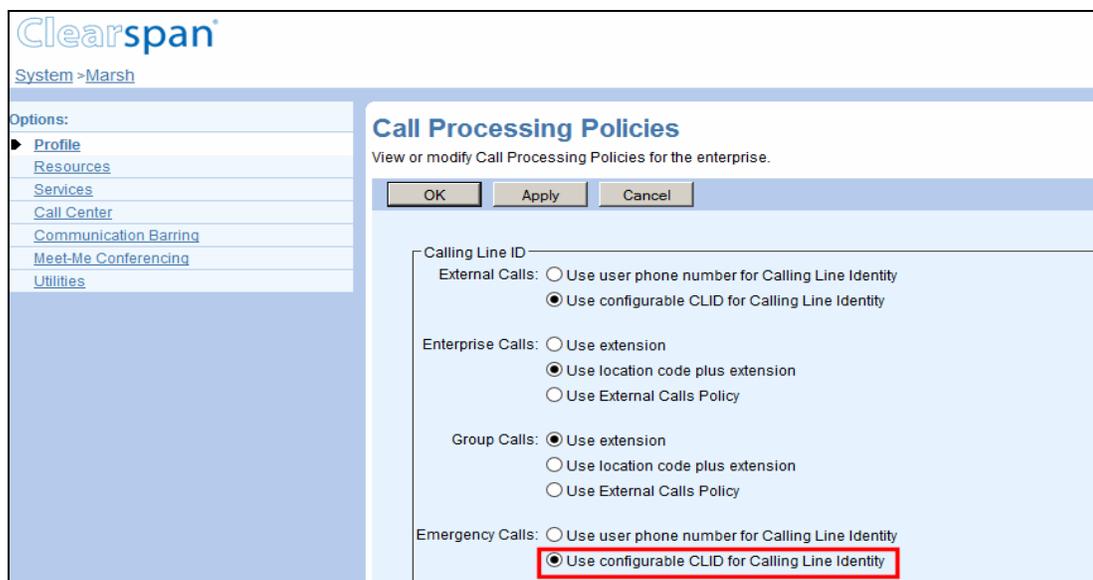
For example, assuming the OpEasy Emergency Gateway application is not in use:

If a single phone number (that is, 469.365.3000) has been provisioned for 911 for an entire building, then the OpEasy Administrator must specify that single phone number (4693653000) as the Calling Line ID: Phone Number for each Clearspan user at this location.

If the DID's associated with each user's phone number at a specific location have been provisioned for 911, then the OpEasy Administrator can specify the user's phone number as the Calling Line ID: Phone Number (the default setting).



**Note:** On Clearspan, the Call Processing Policies can be set at the Enterprise, Group and User levels. For each level, the default is to “Use configurable CLID for Calling Line Identity” as circled in the following illustration. To make use of the settings configured in User Profile for Calling Line ID, the “Use configurable CLID for Calling Line Identity” settings must be maintained on Clearspan.



**Figure 57 Clearspan Call Processing Policies Page**

28. Choose the rules for creation of the **Authentication Name**, enter the **Password** and **Confirm Password** if you choose **Specify the Authentication Password**. The Name can be the User ID or a unique ID generated by OpEasy. The Password can be generated randomly by OpEasy if the **Generate Random Password** is chosen, or it can be specified in the text box to the right. Valid Authentication Password characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, blank, or special characters: - \_ . , ! \$ % & \* + / = ? ^ { } | ~ @.
29. Choose the domain to use for a user's **Phone Line/Port**. Select the domain from the drop-down list.
30. Choose the method for creation of the **MAC Address** for Mitel phone or AudioCodes **Auto Install**. The options are last 4 digits of the phone number, last 5 digits of the phone number, phone number, or extension. Each option has a **Unique ID (2-Digit SCA Number)** added.

The MAC Address here is not a real MAC Address but is instead an Auto Install Device ID. The information entered here is used later in the Auto Install of a Mitel (Aastra) phone or AudioCodes device to select this Clearspan device. After the Auto Install process is complete, the MAC Address field changes to the real MAC address.

31. For **Device Access**, choose the method for determining **User Name**, generate the password, or enter **Password** and **Confirm Password** if you choose **Specify the Device Access Password**. This field is only used by Polycom and Panasonic phones.
32. Select the boxes for **Clearspan Communicator** desktop, mobile, or tablet if you choose to enable communication for this user. Also select the **Communicator Line/Port**, which is different from the Device Line/Port if a Remote User Gateway (RUG) is used.
33. Select the boxes for **Clearspan Mobile** or **Clearspan Tablet** if you choose to enable the device for this user. Also select the **Line/Port** and **Template** used for the device.
34. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## EDITING A USER PROFILE

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **User Profiles** from the menu tree, or click **User Profiles** from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Search** to display all profiles, or enter search parameters to filter your search.
5. Click the **Edit** link on the end of the row of the profile to modify. The User Profile Modify page opens. You can modify the profile using the procedures in section *Adding a User Profile*. The only field that you cannot change is the User Profile Name field.
6. Click **OK** or **Apply**. Note that editing a User Profile does not affect any users that were previously built using this profile.

## COPYING A USER PROFILE

You can copy a User Profile to another enterprise/group or copy to the same enterprise/group. The template associated with the copied profile can be copied as well.

After the profile is copied, the new profile is edited on a new page to allow you to make any desired changes. The new profile will not be saved until it is edited.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **User Profiles** from the menu tree, or click **User Profiles** from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Search** to display all profiles, or enter search parameters to filter your search.
5. Click the **Copy** link on the end of the row of the profile to copy. The User Profile Copy page opens, as shown in the following example.

**User Profile Copy**  
Copy an existing User Profile. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply after editing the User Profile on the subsequent page.

OK\* Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey -- Hershey

**Copied User Profile**

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey -- Hershey

User Profile Name: Moorehouse testing  
Description:

**New User Profile**

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Relyks -- Relyks

\* User Profile Name: Moorehouse testing  
Description: premium, 6867i phone two lines

Copy Options:  Replace Existing User Profile

NOTE: The copied User Profile will only be saved after editing. You may cancel the copy by pressing the Cancel button on this page or on the following User Profile Copy Modify page.

**Figure 58 User Profile Copy Page**

6. Select the target **Enterprise** and the target **Group** from the drop-down lists. In this case, the target group is in the same enterprise. If you choose another group, the Copy Options change.
7. Enter the name for the new profile in the **User Profile Name** text box.
8. Enter a **Description** in the Description text box.
9. Select **Replace Existing User Profile** if you want to overwrite an existing template of the same name.
10. If you chose a different group to copy this user profile to, you can configure the following:  
Check Copy Template to copy the template that is associated with the original group to the new group.  
Enter the Template Name and Description of the template.
11. Click **OK**. After you have copied a user profile, the User Profile Copy Modify page opens, enabling you to modify the new copy.
12. Modify any of the settings in the new profile. You can modify the profile using the procedures in section *Adding a User Profile*.
13. Click **OK**. The User Profiles page opens, with the new profile appearing in the list.

## CREATING A TRUNK USER PROFILE

To create Trunk Users more quickly, you can create a User Profile specifically for Trunk Users that specifies the Trunk Group, Trunk Line/Port, and Enterprise Trunk settings.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning**.
2. Click **User Profiles** from the menu tree, or click User Profiles from the Provisioning page menu.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Add**.

**Configuration Rules**

Site ID:  (Required to create Extension-only users)

User ID:  Migration Trunk User:  (Adds ".tu" before "@")

User Password:  Initialize to random password

Phone Number: New Phone Number Activation:  Activate  Deactivate  Do Not Change

Network Server Site:

Selection Method:

Extension: Auto Generate Extension from Phone Number:  Yes  No

Use Prefix Digits  Plus the Last  of the phone number

Class of Service:

Voice Mail:

Music On Hold Profile:

Calling Line ID: Last Name:  First Name:  Phone Number:

Authentication: Name:  Password:

Trunk Group:  Line/Port:  Enterprise Trunk:

Device Access: User Name:  Group-Unique ID: 0136 Password:

Clearspan Communicator:  Clearspan Communicator - Desktop (Create device for the user)  
Type:  Desktop  Skype for Business (S4B)  
Line/Port:  Template:

Clearspan Communicator - Mobile (Create device for the user)  
Line/Port:  Template:

Clearspan Communicator - Tablet (Create device for the user)  
Line/Port:  Template:

**Figure 59 Trunk User Profile Settings**

5. Under the Primary Phone Device section, select **Trunk User** as the **Device Type**. When the Device Type is set to Trunk User, the User Profile page refreshes and the following occurs:

The Template field and View Phone Configuration button are grayed out under the Primary Phone Device section.

In the Configuration Rules section, the Line/Port field for the phone is removed. The Trunk Group/Enterprise Trunk fields are added and if a Trunk Group selection is made, the Line/Port field for the trunk is presented.

6. Select a **Trunk Group** for this user. Or, if this user will belong to multiple Trunk Groups, choose the appropriate **Enterprise Trunk**. The Line/Port applies when the Trunk Group selection is made.
7. Click **OK**.

# USERS

---

See the *Clearspan OpEasy Basic Provisioning Guide* for more information about creating a User as a Department Administrator, or an administrator with more limited privileges.

## USER LICENSES

The main Users page displays the number of OpEasy User Licenses that are used and available. Administrators can, if needed, set the User or Third Party licensing for an enterprise to Auto, so that licenses do not have to be set and maintained manually. For more information, refer to *Configuring License Allocations*.

## ADDING OR EDITING A USER

The “User”, “Optional”, and “Phones” tabs are populated before adding user features.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists, if necessary. You can use search criteria to filter the list, or you can click **Search** to view the full list.

You can select (**All Enterprises**) in the Enterprise drop-box with (**All Groups**) automatically selected, and click **Search** to view Users in all the Enterprises and Groups. The User Search criteria for All Enterprises and All groups must include one or more of the following search criteria, in addition to any other search criteria:

- User ID / Alternate User ID
- Last Name
- First Name
- Phone Number (Primary) or Phone Number (Alternate)
- Extension

**Users**

Choose the desired Enterprise and Group. To add a new user, press the Add button. To display a list of users to edit or delete, press the Search button. To display or modify General User settings, or E-mail message sent to new users, press the General Settings button.

OK Cancel Add General Settings

Enterprise: Moorehouse – Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey

User Licenses (Enterprise): Used: 8  
 Available: Auto

User Search: Search

(All Users) Equal To

**Users (4)**

Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	OpEasy Managed User	Mitel Support	Device Name	Device Level	View	Edit
Bordois	Stella		476-555-2019	2019	stella.bordois@moorehouse.com	✓		Aastra6737iDMS-4765552019	Group	View	Edit
Foster	Nyx		476-555-2011	2011	4765552011@moorehouse.com	✓				View	Edit
Matthews	Syd		476-555-2012	2012	syd.matthews@moorehouse.com	✓		Pan2012	Group	View	Edit
Moretti	Tessa		476-555-2010	2010	4765552010@moorehouse.com	✓		aastra6737i-4765552010	Group	View	Edit

An “OpEasy Managed User” consumes an OpEasy User License. OpEasy displays Clearspan users without a license, but in order for an administrator to add, modify, or change a Clearspan user using OpEasy, an OpEasy User License is required.

3. Mitel Support users are created by the Mitel support team for testing and troubleshooting only. Click **Edit** in the search results for the user you want to modify, or click **Add** to add a new user, then the **Advanced: User Add** page opens. The **Advanced: User Modify** page opens if you click edit, as shown in the following figure. If no license is available, an error appears.



**Note:** If the Add button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete users.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)  
 Service: (Select Service)

(Close Other Tabs)

**User Classification**

User Profile: (Select User Profile) ▼

NOTE: Selected User Profile only applies to configuration changes, such as adding a device, to pre-fill fields according to User Profile configuration rules.

**Clearspan User**

\* Last Name: Bordois \* First Name: Stella

E-mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Use Organization ID

Account ID: \_\_\_\_\_

User Billing Type: Default: (USER) ▼

Department: (None) ▼

Phone Number: 476-555-2019 ▼  Activated  DeActivated

Extension: 2019

Network Server Site: DFLLT\_SITE -- Default Site ▼

Primary Phone:

Phone Location: \_\_\_\_\_ (as directed, i.e.: mailing address, building, or office)

Voice Mail: No Voice Mail ▼

Reset Voice Portal Passcode: \_\_\_\_\_ (create a numeric passcode of 4 to 8 digits)

Confirm Portal Passcode: \_\_\_\_\_

Reset User Password: \_\_\_\_\_ (create a password of at least 3 characters)

Confirm User Password: \_\_\_\_\_

**Figure 60 Advanced: User Modify Page, User Tab**

## Users Tab

1. Select a **User Profile** from under the User Classification section drop-down list if needed. Choosing a User Profile pre-populates certain fields.
2. Click **View Template** if you want to view the phone template assigned to the User Profile.
3. Enter the user's **Last Name** and **First Name** under the Clearspan User section.
4. Enter the **E-mail Address** for the user.
5. Use Organization ID of the User, or uncheck the **Use Organization ID** checkbox and enter the Account ID of the User. This option is enabled only for Enterprise Administrators, System Administrators and Solution Resellers.

6. Select the **User Billing Type**. The **User Billing Type** drop-down box appears only if the User Billing Types are defined in the System Settings (Only SU administrators are allowed to configure System Settings).

The screenshot shows the 'Clearspan User' configuration interface. The 'User Billing Type' dropdown menu is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Default: (USER)' as the selected option. Other visible fields include:
 

- \* Last Name: [Text Input]
- \* First Name: [Text Input]
- E-mail Address: [Text Input]
- Use Organization ID
- Account ID: [Text Input]
- Department: [Dropdown Menu: (None)]
- Phone Number: [Dropdown Menu: (Select Phone Number)]
- Extension: [Text Input]
- Primary Phone: [View Phone Template Button]

**Figure 61 Advanced: User Billing Type**

7. Select the **Department** from the drop-down list.
8. Select the **Phone Number** from the drop-down list. The **Extension** field fills in automatically if a User Profile has been selected.
9. **Activated** or **Deactivated** indicates the current status of the phone number selected. Change this setting if necessary. Select **Activated** (Recommended) if the phone will place and receive calls from outside the system, or **Deactivated** if the calls will be internal only.
10. Change the **Network Server Site** if you want to use a site other than the one shown. This setting applies when a user is assigned a phone number.
11. You can click **View Phone Template** to view the template for the primary phone.
12. Enter the **Phone Location** (Optional data for E911 Emergency services).
13. If the user is associated with an AudioCodes MediaPack device, you can enter a **User ERL Record Name** to assign a unique ERL for the user in the Emergency Gateway. If the User ERL Record Name field is blank, the ERL Record Name for the AudioCodes device is assigned to the user in the Emergency Gateway.
14. Select the **Voice Mail** type from the drop-down list if you choose to override the default. If Voice Mail was previously enabled and saved, **Delete Voice Mailbox** and **Reset Voice Mailbox** buttons appear. **Delete Voice Mailbox** removes the voice mail account and any associated greetings without deleting the user. **Reset Voice Mailbox** deletes and rebuilds the voice mail account and deletes any associated greetings to restore the Voice Mail Greetings settings to defaults.
15. Enter the **Voice Portal Passcode and Confirm Portal Passcode**. It is typically 4-8 digits in length, to be determined by the administrator. Valid characters are 0-9.

16. Enter the **User Password** and **Confirm User Password**. It can include any characters and is typically at least 6 characters in length, to be determined by the administrator. You can click **Initialize User Password to random password** to auto generate a password. This randomly generated password is lengthy and complicated, which protects the user from unauthorized access in cases where the password will not be used. If the user will use the password to access the web portal, this random password would not be required.

The remaining parameters on this page can be hidden using the Hide Details button, or displayed using the Show Details button. If a User Profile is used, the fields in lower section are filled in automatically as you edit the upper section of the page. Click Refresh if you want to update the fields on the bottom of the page to reflect changes made on the top of the page.

If you are not using a User Profile to create the user or you need to override an entry generated by the User Profile, then review and modify the settings in this section:

- New User Notification–Mitel, Panasonic, and Polycom phones only
- Site ID–required if an extension-only user
- Clearspan User ID–required
- Mitel Support–checked if this user is for Mitel Support and is excluded from billing
- Calling Line ID information–last name and first name are required
- Service Packs selection–click on the Service Pack(s) on the left and click **Add**
- User Defined Fields– This field is displayed only if the User Fields are defined at the Enterprise level. To change the default value of the User Defined Fields, clear the **Use Default** check box and enter the value of the User Defined Field in the **Value** box.

User Defined Fields			
Field Name	Type	Use Default	Value
Enterprise Admin boolean field1	Boolean	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	True
Enterprise Admin boolean field2	Boolean	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	False
NEW FIELD	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
NUMBER field-empty string	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SuperUser String Field1	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SuperUserField-string value1
SuperUser String Field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SuperUserField-string value2
System Admin Number Field1	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12345
System Admin Number Field2	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	54321

**Figure 62 User Defined Fields**

- Authentication Name, Password and Confirm Password–required if this user is assigned a device that uses authentication, the password is to be determined by the administrator. You can click **Initialize Authentication Password to random password** to auto generate a password. This randomly generated password is lengthy and complicated, which protects the user from unauthorized access in cases where the password will not be used. The generated password has 40 characters, and includes uppercase, lowercase, numeric, and special characters.



**Note:** For information about configuring Device Access credentials for Polycom phones, refer to the appendix of this guide.

## Optional Tab

Click the **Optional** tab of the User Add page to view or change optional values such as Contact Information, Time Zone, Language information, and Aliases used to place and receive calls. User Information values are pre-populated but can be changed if additional options are available in the drop-down menus.

You can enter up to four Alternate User IDs, which can be used to sign on to the Clearspan system. When searching for users or devices by User ID, matching Alternate User IDs are included in the results.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
 Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)  
 Service: (Select Service)

(Close Other Tabs)

**User Information**

Account ID:   
 Class of Service: None  
 Time Zone: (GMT-05:00) (US) Central Time  
 Language: English

**Alternate User IDs**

Alternate User ID 1:   
 Description:   
 Alternate User ID 2:   
 Description:   
 Alternate User ID 3:   
 Description:   
 Alternate User ID 4:   
 Description:

**User Aliases**

Aliases: sip:  @ moorehouse.com  
 sip:  @ moorehouse.com  
 sip:  @ moorehouse.com

**User Contact**

Title:   
 Mobile:   
 Pager:   
 Address Location:   
 Address:   
 City:  State / Province: (Select State)

**Figure 63 Advanced: User Add Page – Optional Tab**

## Phones Tab

Click the Phones tab of the User Add page to view or change the Phone Configuration and Shared Call Appearances, and view the primary phone template, as shown in the following figure. (The Restart Selected Phones button is not available when creating a phone. It is only available when modifying a phone.)

- **Edit**—Takes you to the User: Primary Phone Device Modify page.
- **View Template**—Takes you to the [User: Phone Template](#) page.
- **Add Shared Call Appearance**—Takes you to the User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Add page.
- **SCA Options (Shared Call Appearance)** —Takes you to the SCA Options tab.
- **View**—Takes you to the [User: Phone Template page](#).

When no User Profile is selected, the User Add Phones tab provides the options to Add Primary Phone or Assign Primary Trunk as shown in the following figure. For more information about Trunk Users, refer to section *Creating a Trunk User*.

**Advanced: User Add**  
Select a User Profile and complete the user information to add a new Clearspan user.

OK Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey -- Hershey  
User:  
Service: (Select Service) ▼

User Optional **Phones** Announcements (Close Other Tabs)

**Phone Devices**

Primary Phone: Add Primary Phone or Assign Primary Trunk

Shared Call Appearance: Add Shared Call Appearance (add a line for this user on another phone)  
SCA Options

**Figure 64 Advanced: Alternate User Add Phones Tab**

- **Add Primary Phone**—Takes you to the [User: Primary Phone Device Add](#) page.
- **Assign Primary Trunk**—Takes you to the User: Primary Trunk Assign page.

### *Editing the Primary Phone Device for a User*

The Phones tab provides the ability to change the primary phone device for a user using the Edit button.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link at the end of the user's row.
5. Click the **Phones** tab on the Advanced: User Modify page.

6. Click the **Edit** button on the Phones tab. The User: Primary Phone Device Modify page opens.

- The **Unassign Device** button removes the phone device from this user without deleting it. The **Delete Device** button deletes this phone device from the Clearspan system. The **Delete Device** button does not appear if the phone device is used as a primary device by any other user.
- The **Custom Tags** button takes you to the Primary Phone Device Custom Tags page where you can configure the name and value of any custom tags for the device.
- The **Custom Rings** button takes you to the Primary Phone Device Custom Ring Tones page where you can customize the ring selections for each line on the device.
- The **Replace Phone** button takes you to the Replace Phone page to replace an existing phone with a new phone with the same model and functionality. Enter the MAC Address of the device or enter the Auto Install ID of the device. Enter the **Device Access User Name**, **Password** and **Confirm Password** for Polycom Phones.



**Note:** The **Replace Phone** option is not applicable to Clearspan Communicator devices.

**Figure 65 User: Replace Phone**

7. Select **New Phone Device** from the Phone Device drop-down list to create a new phone device. Select **Search Phone Devices** to search for a specific device or set of devices. After you click **Search**, the **Phone Device List** shows a list of devices that match the search criteria.



**Note:** If the New Phone Device selection does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete devices.

8. Enter the **Line/Port** information. The field is pre-populated, but you should verify the information. It can be characters or numbers but must be unique. The recommended format is:

<Phone Number/Extension>.<Line Definition>.<Customized Field>@<Line/Port Domain>

The following are examples of the Line/Port user portion (before the @):

- Extension Only

Single or primary SCA line:

- 3000.primary.site345

Secondary SCA lines:

- 3000.sca01.site345, 3000.sca02desktop.site345, 3000.sca03mobile.site345

- Phone Number

Single or primary SCA line:

- North American Number: 4693653000.primary.site345 or 4693653000.primary
- E.164 Number: -72884000.primary.site345 or -72884000.primary

Secondary SCA lines:

- North American Number: 4693653000.sca01.site345 or 4693653000.sca01
- North American Number: 4693653000.sca02desktop.site345 or 4693653000.sca02desktop
- North American Number: 4693653000.sca03mobile.site345 or 4693653000.sca03mobile

9. Select a **Line Position** if more than one user is assigned to this device.

10. If the user is associated with an AudioCodes MediaPack device, you can enter a **User ERL Record Name** to assign a unique ERL for the user in the Emergency Gateway. If the User ERL Record Name field is blank, the ERL Record Name for the AudioCodes device is assigned to the user in the Emergency Gateway.

11. The **Encryption (TLS/SRTP)** field displays the encryption status of the device, **Unsupported** appears in the field for devices that do not support encryption.

Encryption (TLS/SRTP) setting of the phone is specified by the template or global settings. If **Encryption Override** has been temporarily enabled, you can disable it.

The Phone Device Users table shows the users assigned to this phone device.

### User: Primary Phone Device Modify

Modify the primary phone device of the user. \*Pressing OK, Unassign, or Delete retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey  
 User: Bordoio, Stella (stella.bordoio@moorehouse.com)

---

**Phone Device**

Phone Device:  ▼

\* Device Level: Group

Device Type: Aastra 6737i (DMS)

Template:  ▼

Restart Phones on Save

---

**User Line**

\* Line / Port:  @  ▼

Line Position: 1st Phone Line

---

**Phone Device Users**

Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line / Port	Type	Position
Bordoio	Stella		476-555-2019	2019	stella.bordoio@moorehouse.com	4765552019.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary	1

**Figure 66 User: Primary Phone Device Modify Page**

12. Click **Show Details** and change values for any of the remaining fields as described in the following illustration.

**Device Description**

Description:

Serial Number:

Phone Location:

---

**Device Configuration**

Host Name / IP Address:  Port:

Outbound Proxy:

Stun Server:

\* MAC Address:  (Device's MAC Address or Auto Install Device ID)

Device Protocol: SIP 2.0

Transport Protocol:  ▼

VLAN ID:  (VLAN is not enabled in the template)

WARNING: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.

ERL Record Name:

Encryption (TLS/SRTP): TLS & SRTP Encryption used for All Calls

Lines/Ports: 24

Assigned Lines/Ports: 1

Unassigned Lines/Ports: 23

---

**Phone Device Users**

Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line / Port	Type	Position
Chu	Long		469-555-7890	7890	long.chu@moorehouse.com	4695557890.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary	1

Enter the MAC Address (Device's MAC Address or Auto Install Device ID). This field is required to identify the device.

The **DECT 112 Configuration** table is displayed only for Mitel DECT devices. Enter the **HandSet IPEI Number** and the **HandSet Registration Code** for the Mitel DECT device. At least one **Handset IPEI number** and **HandSet Registration Code** information is required to be entered, else an error is thrown.

DECT 112 Configuration		
Handset	Handset IPEI Number	Handset Registration Code
1	1111134213	9351
2	2222222222	1222
3	3333333333	9538
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
- End of DECT 112 Handsets -		

**Figure 67 User: DECT 112 Configuration Table**



**Note:** The default Mitel DECT-112 HandSet Registration code is 9351 when Hotel Mode (Phone Lock) is enabled in the Template or Global Settings. The HandSet Registration Code column will not be displayed in the DECT 112 Configuration Table.

13. Click OK.



**Note:** For information about configuring Device Access credentials for Polycom phones, refer to the appendix of this guide.

### *Adding a Shared Call Appearance (SCA)*

A Shared Call Appearance (SCA) can be added on the Phones tab while you are adding or modifying a user. The SCA is the user's number assigned to another phone. SCAs can be useful for executive/assistant situations or anytime you want another user answering this user's phone. Additionally, inbound and outbound calls can be completed on this SCA number.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link at the end of the user's row.

5. Click the **Phones** tab on the Advanced: User Modify page.
6. Select **Add Shared Call Appearance**. The User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Add page opens.
7. Select the **Phone Device** where this number will be placed from the Phone Device drop-down list. When assigning a device to an SCA, **Search Phone Devices** is the default selection. Select criteria for a specific device or set of devices. After you click **Search**, the **Phone Device List** shows a list of devices that match the search criteria.

**User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Add**  
 Assign the user as a line on an additional phone device. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

OK\* Cancel Custom Tags

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey  
 User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)

**Phone Device**  
 Phone Device: (Search Phone Devices) v  
 Phone Device Search:  
 (All Devices) v Contains: v Search

Phone Device List: (Select Phone Device)  
 Aastra6737IDMS-4765552019 (Group)  
 Aastra6757IDMS-4765552012 (Group)  
 Admin Front Desk (Group)  
 S4B Device (Group)  
 aastra6737i-4765552010 (Group)  
 aastra6863i-4765552011 (Group)  
 PolycomVWX311DMS-9722221034 (System)  
 PolycomVWX501DMS-9722221037 (System)  
 TestMobileCommunicator\_2 (System)  
 Aastra6737IDMS-9725301068 (System)  
 physlocsys (System)  
 atest6737 (System)  
 PolycomSoundPointIP560DMS-9722221022 (System)  
 JHSystem (System)

**User SCA**  
 \* Line / Port: .com v  
 Line Position:  
 Shared Call Appearance:

**Figure 68 User: SCA Add Page – Phone Device List**

8. The **Template** is automatically filled in from the existing information. However, you can change it to a template that will accommodate the SCA.

**User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Add**

Assign the user as a line on an additional phone device. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

OK\* Cancel Manage Users Custom Tags Custom Rings

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
User:

**Phone Device**

Phone Device: (Search Phone Devices) ▾  
Phone Device Search: (All Devices) ▾ Contains: ▾ Search  
Phone Device List: Aastra6757iDMS-4765552016 (Group) ▾  
\* Device Level: Group  
Device Type: Aastra 6757i (DMS)  
Template: 6757i for testing (Enterprise) ▾  
View Template

**User SCA**

\* Line / Port: 4765552019.sca02 x @ |moorehouse.com ▾  
Line Position: 2nd Phone Line ▾  
Shared Call Appearance: Enabled ▾  
Phone Device Search: (All Devices) ▾ Contains: ▾ Search  
Phone Device List: Aastra6757iDMS-4765552016 (Group) ▾  
\* Device Level: Group  
Device Type: Aastra 6757i (DMS)  
Template: 6757i for testing (Enterprise) ▾  
View Template

**User SCA**

\* Line / Port: 4765552019.sca02 x @ |moorehouse.com ▾  
Line Position: 2nd Phone Line ▾  
Shared Call Appearance: Enabled ▾

**Figure 69 User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Add Page**

9. To view the template for this phone device, click **View Template**. To change user assignments on this phone device, click **Manage Users** and make changes as described in Assigning, Removing, or Re-ordering Users on a Phone Device.
10. Check Restart Phones on Save.
11. Enter the **Line/Port** number. In this example, it is 4765552014.sca01, the number of the line that is going onto this phone as an SCA. This recommended naming convention keeps track of the SCA numbers on a particular phone. If you create another SCA on this phone, it would be "Phone Number + .sca02".
12. Choose **Line Position** from the drop-down list to indicate the position of this Shared Call Appearance on the device selected.
13. The **Allow Calls to be Originated** and the **Allow Calls to this Destination** fields are checked by default. Make adjustments if you do not want calls to originate from or terminate on this SCA line.
14. Click **OK\***. The entry is not yet saved.
15. Click the **SCA Options** button on the Phones tab if you want to change any of the following options that apply to all SCAs:
  - Alert All Shared Appearances for Click-to-Dial calls
  - Allow Call Retrieve from another location
  - Allow Multiple Concurrent Calls on the same shared line
  - Bridging

**Advanced: User Modify**  
 Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey -- Hershey  
 User: Bordoys, Stella (stella.bordoys@moorehouse.com)  
 Service: (Select Service)

(Close Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**SCA Options**

Alerting:  Alert All Shared Appearances for Click-to-Dial calls  
 Call Retrieve:  Allow Call Retrieve from another location  
 Multiple Call Arrangement:  Allow Multiple Concurrent Calls on the same shared line

**Bridging**

Bridging:  Allow Bridging of Users on the same shared line  
 Bridge Warning Tone: None

**Figure 70 Advanced: User Modify Page – SCA Options Tab**

16. Select **Allow Bridging of Users on the same shared line**, if required.
17. Choose a **Bridge Warning Tone for Barge-in** option from the drop-down list. The tone can be played one time at Barge-in, or can be repeated every 30 seconds.
18. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

*Adding or Replacing a New Phone Device for Shared Call Appearance*

1. Select the device or the All Devices option from the **Phone Device Search** section, and click **Search**.
2. Select the phone device from the **Phone Device List**, select the template or use the default template, click **OK**. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
3. Click **Edit** in the **Phone Devices** Table, the User: Primary Phone Device Modify page opens.
4. Click **Replace Phone** to replace an existing phone with a new phone with the same model and functionality. The **Replace Phone** button takes you to the Replace Phone page.
5. Enter the MAC Address of the device or enter the Auto Install ID of the device. Enter the **Device Access User Name**, **Password** and **Confirm Password** for Polycom Phones.

### Removing a Shared Call Appearance

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link at the end of the user's row.
5. Click the **Phones** tab on the Advanced: User Modify page.
6. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the SCA to remove, in the list at the bottom of the page.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey -- Hershey  
User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)  
Service: (Select Service)

Phone Devices

Primary Phone: Aastra6737/DMS-4765552019  
Phone Level: Group  
Buttons: Edit, View Template

Shared Call Appearance: Add Shared Call Appearance (add a line for this user on another phone)  
Buttons: SCA Options

Phone Restart  
Select All Phones:  Restart Selected Phones  
Restart Phones on Save:

Restart Select	Device Name	Device Level	MAC Address	Device Type	Line / Port	Type	Disabled	Template	...	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	Aastra6737/DMS-4765552019	Group	000005552019	Aastra 6737i (DMS)	4765552019.primary@moorehouse.com	Primary		--Sys_371_DMS (System)		View Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	Admin Front Desk	Group	000000003451	Aastra 6885i (DMS)	4765552019.sca01@moorehouse.com	SCA		dres (Enterprise)		View Edit

**Figure 71 Advanced: User Modify Page – SCA to Remove**

7. Select the **Phone Device** of the SCA from the drop-down list on the User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Modify page.
8. Click the **Unassign** button.

### User: Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Modify

Modify the assignment of the user as a line on a phone device. \*Pressing OK, Unassign, or Delete retains but does not save entered changes. To save changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

Enterprise: Moorehouse – Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey – Hershey  
 User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)

---

**Phone Device**

Phone Device: Admin Front Desk (Group) ▼  
 \* Device Level: Group  
 Device Type: Aastra 6865i (DMS)  
 Template: dres (Enterprise) ▼  
  
 Restart Phones on Save

---

**User SCA**

\* Line / Port: 4765552019.sca01 @ moorehouse.com ▼  
 Line Position: 1st Phone Line  
 Shared Call Appearance: Enabled ▼  
 Allow Calls to be Originated  
 Allow Calls to this Destination

---

**Phone Device Users**

Last Name	First Name	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Line / Port	Type	Pe
Bordois	Stella		476-555-2019	2019	stella.bordois@moorehouse.com	4765552019.sca01@moorehouse.com	SCA	

**Figure 72 Unassign a Shared Call Appearance from a Phone Device**

9. Click **OK** in the Unassign confirmation dialog box. The Shared Call Appearance is removed.
10. Click **OK** or **Apply**.
11. The **Custom Tags** button takes you to the Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Custom Tags page where you can configure the name and value of any custom tags for the device.
12. The **Custom Rings** button takes you to the Shared Call Appearance (SCA) Custom Ring Tones page where you can customize the ring selections for each line on the device.

### Creating a Trunk User

You can create a Trunk User within a Clearspan Trunk Group, to provide SIP-based network services to legacy phone equipment. To create Trunk Users more quickly, you can create a User Profile that specifies the Trunk Group, Line/Port, and Enterprise Trunk settings.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary. You can create a Trunk User by either adding the user to a Trunk Group or assigning the user to an Enterprise Trunk.
3. Click **Add**.



**Note:** If the Add button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete users.

4. Click the **Phones** tab on the Advanced: User Add page.
5. Select **Assign Primary Trunk** for the Primary Phone. The User: Primary Trunk Assign page opens.

**Figure 73 User: Primary Trunk Assign Page**

6. Set the Trunk Group to the Clearspan Trunk Group for the user.
7. Enter the **Line/Port** when a Trunk Group is selected.
8. Enter an **Alternate Trunk Identity**, if required. This field is used to present alternative routing information to the destination. For example, if the user is behind an existing PBX, this field may be used to properly route the trunk to the current PBX destination.
9. Enter a **SIP Contact** (Trunk contact) when the Identity/Device Profile Type is “Static Registration capable.”
10. Choose an **Enterprise Trunk** when the Trunk User will use more than one Trunk Group.
11. Click **OK**. The Users page opens.
12. Click **OK** again.

## Announcements Tab

OpEasy allows you to upload, delete, or configure audio or video announcement files to repositories. Announcements repositories are kept for Users, Auto Attendant and Hunt Group virtual users, and Groups. Once an announcement is saved to a repository, OpEasy allows you to assign it to Voice Mail Greetings, Auto Attendant menus, and Music On Hold. You can search, upload, rename, or delete announcements on a user’s Announcements tab. You can also view announcement types, size, and usage. You can manage announcements when you create a new user or when modifying a user, as follows:

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to configure Announcements. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select the **Announcements** tab.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Moorehouse  
Group: Hershey  
User: Hudson, Ruby (ruby.hudson@moorehouse.com)  
Service: (Select Service) ▾

User Optional Phones **Announcements** (Close Other Tabs)

**Repository Information**  
Total Size of Repository: 0.0MB used out of 1.0GB allocated  
Add Announcement

**Announcement Search**  
Announcement Type: (Audio Only) ▾  
(All Announcements) ▾ Starts With: ▾ out Search  
Select All Announcements:  Delete Selected Announcements

**Announcements (1)**

Selected	Name	Type	Size(KB)	Usage Count	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	OutOfOfficeGreeting#1	WMA	219	0	Edit

- End -

**Figure 74 Advanced: User Modify Page – Announcements Tab**

To upload a new file, click Add Announcement. Enter an Announcement Name, and click Browse to choose the audio or video file to upload. Supported file types include WAV, WMA, MOV, or 3GP. Click OK. The new announcement appears in the Announcements list.

To rename or replace an announcement, search for the announcement. Search results appear in the list at the bottom of the page. Click Edit on the row of the announcement you want to modify. Make any desired changes on the Announcement Modify page, and then click OK.

To delete an announcement, select it in the search results list and click Delete Selected Announcements, or click Delete on the Announcement Modify page. You cannot delete announcements that are in use.

6. Click **OK** or **Apply**. You *must* click **OK** or **Apply** again to save your changes.

## Failure Error Messages

When you click OK to finish creating or modifying a user, any errors that prevent the user from being created or changed will be reported at the top of the page as in Figure . Failures are also reported on the User Add Messages page.

**Advanced: User Add**  
 Select a User Profile and complete the user information to add a new Clearspan user.

**Error Messages**

- Last Name is required.
- First Name is required.
- Phone Number is required.
- User Password is required.
- [Details] Clearspan User ID is required.

OK Cancel

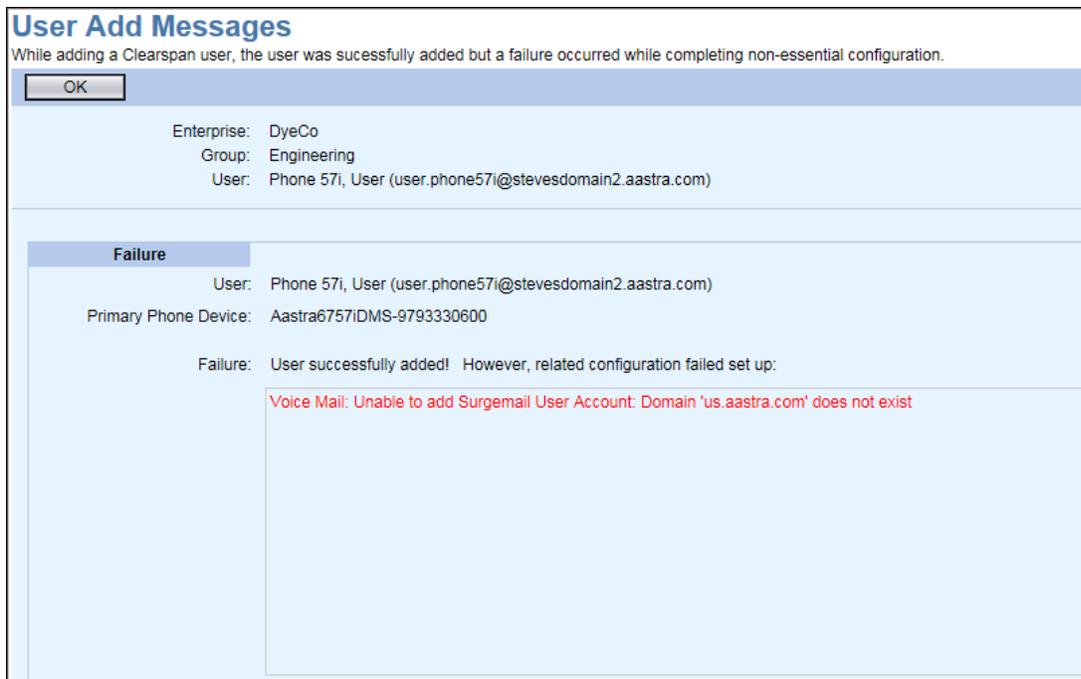
Enterprise: Marsh  
 Group: Hawkes  
 User:  
 Service: (Select Service) ▼

User Optional Phones (Close Other)

**User Classification**  
 User Profile: (Select User Profile) ▼  
 View Template

**Clearspan User**  
 \* Last Name:  \* First Name:   
 E-mail Address:   
 Department: (None) ▼  
 Phone Number: (Select Phone Number) ▼ Activate Phone Number:  Activate  Do Not Activate  
 Extension:

**Figure 75 User Add Error Messages**



**Figure 76 User Add Failure Page**

## CONFIGURING ADVANCED USER FEATURES

When you add or modify a user, the Service drop-down list allows you to configure the following additional features:

- Alternate Numbers
- Authorization Codes
- Busy Lamp Field (BLF)
- Call Center Agent
- Call Center Supervisor
- Call Forward
- Call Forward Selective
- Call Pickup
- Call Recording
- Clearspan Anywhere
- Fax Messaging
- Flexible Seating Guest
- Hoteling Guest
- Hoteling Host
- Hunt Group

- Integrated IM&P
- Music On Hold
- Priority Alert
- Privacy
- Simultaneous Ring
- Speed Dial 8
- Speed Dial 100
- Voice Mail
- Voice Mail Distribution Lists
- Voice Mail Greetings

## Alternate Numbers

Alternate Numbers allows you to add up to ten additional phone numbers or extensions to be assigned in addition to your primary number and extension. All additional numbers and extensions ring your phone (s) just like your primary phone. In addition, you can specify a distinctive ringing pattern for each number, if your phone supports it.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The **Users** page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up alternate numbers. The **Advanced: User Modify** page opens.
5. Select **Alternate Numbers** from the **Service** Drop-down list. The **Alternate Numbers** tab opens as in the following example:

### Advanced: User Modify

Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Matthews, Syd (syd.matthews@moorehouse.com)  
 Service:

(Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Alternate Numbers**

Alternate Numbers allows up to ten additional phone numbers or extensions to be assigned in addition to your primary number and extension. All additional numbers and extensions ring your phone(s) just like your primary phone. In addition, you can specify a distinctive ringing pattern for each number, if your phone supports it. Only your administrator can configure new numbers and extensions for you.

Distinctive Ring:

**Alternate Numbers**

ID	Phone Number	Activated	Extension	Ring Pattern	Description
1	<input type="text" value="476-555-2015"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="5155"/>	<input type="text" value="Long-Long"/>	<input type="text" value="test 1"/>
2	<input type="text" value="476-555-2016"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Short-Long-Short"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text" value="476-555-2018"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
6	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
7	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
8	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
9	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>
10	<input type="text" value="(None)"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Figure 77 Advanced: User Modify Page**

6. To add an alternate number, select a **Phone Number**, enter an **Extension**, select the **Ring-Pattern** from the drop-down list, and enter the Description. The Ring Pattern is available in the following formats:
  - Long-Long
  - Short-Short-Long
  - Short-Long-Short formats.
7. Click the **Activated** check box to activate the alternate number.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.
9. To view the Alternate Numbers:
  - a) From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The **Users** page opens.
  - b) Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
  - c) Click **Search**.
  - d) Click the **View** link in the row of the user to view the alternate numbers. The **Advanced: User View** page opens.

- e) Select **Alternate Numbers** from the **Service** drop-down list. The **Alternate Numbers** tab displays as in the following example:

**Advanced: User View**  
 Display an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Bordoys, Stella (stella.bordoys@moorehouse.com)  
 Service: Alternate Numbers

OK

User Optional Phones Announcements **Alternate Numbers**

(Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Alternate Numbers**

Alternate Numbers allows up to ten additional phone numbers or extensions to be assigned in addition to your primary number and extension. All additional numbers and extensions ring your phone(s) just like your primary phone. In addition, you can specify a distinctive ringing pattern for each number, if your phone supports it. Only your administrator can configure new numbers and extensions for you.

Distinctive Ring:

ID	Phone Number	Activated	Extension	Ring Pattern	Description
1	4765552015		5155	Long-Long	test 1
2				Normal	
3				Normal	
4				Normal	
5				Normal	
6				Normal	
7				Normal	
8				Normal	
9				Normal	
10				Normal	

Figure 78 Advanced: User View Page

### Authorization Codes

Authorization Codes allows you to add or delete Communication Barring Authorization Codes for a user.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up authorization codes. The Advanced: User Modify page displays.
5. Select **Authorization Codes** from the **Service** Drop-down list. The Auth. Codes tab opens as shows in the following example.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
 Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Relyks  
 User: Hudson, Sky (4765552000@moorehouse.com)  
 Service: Authorization Codes

OK Cancel Apply Delete

User Optional Phones Announcements **Auth Codes** (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Communication Barring Authorization Codes**  
 Create new Communication Barring Authorization Codes and manage existing codes.

Authorization Codes: Add Authorization Code

**Communications Barring Authorization Codes**

Authorization Code	Description	Delete
		Delete

**Figure 79 Advanced: User Modify Page – Auth Codes Tab**

6. Click **Add Authorization Code**.
7. To add a code, enter an **Authorization Code** and **Description**. Click **Delete** to delete an existing code.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

### Busy Lamp Field (BLF)

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature allows a station in the network to monitor the call state of other stations in the network. For example, an executive assistant or “front desk” operator might be equipped with an enhanced station that offers enough line keys to adequately monitor a large set of lines in the network. When calls arrive for a user that has a line that is being monitored, the operator can easily determine if the user is busy, by looking at the lamp associated with the line key of that user, and make appropriate call routing decisions.



**Note:** Busy Lamp Field is a service that must be assigned to the user on Clearspan, and a key must be assigned on the user’s phone for every user monitored.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user that will be allowed to monitor other users’ phone status. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Busy Lamp Field (BLF)** from the **Service** drop-down list. The BLF tab opens as shown in the following example.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
User: Bordojs, Stella (stella.bordojs@moorehouse.com)  
Service: Busy Lamp Field (BLF)

User Optional Phones Announcements **BLF**

Busy Lamp Field (BLF) allows monitoring of another user's phone status.

\* BLF List URI: sip:Stella.Bordojs@moorehouse.com  
 Restart Phones on Save (Only when the BLF list URI is added or deleted)

User Search: Search  
(All Users) Contains:

Available Users

- Foster, Nyx (4765552011@moorehouse.com)
- Matthews, Sydney (syd.matthews@moorehouse.com)
- Moretti, Tessa (4765552010@moorehouse.com)
- P.J. Nobles (123987@moorehouse.com)
- Rothbart, Daniel (daniel.rothbart@moorehouse.com)
- Wall, Bob (bob.wall@moorehouse.com)
- Wilson, Gina (gina.wilson@moorehouse.com)

Monitored Users

- Chu, Long (long.chu@moorehouse.com)
- FlexHost571, Flexible Seating Guest (flexibleseatingguest.flexh)
- Hudson, Sky (4765552000@moorehouse.com)
- Johnson, Sheron (sheron.johnson@moorehouse.com)

Buttons: Add >, Remove <, Add All >>, Remove All <<, Move Up, Move Down

**Figure 80 Advanced: User Modify Page - BLF Tab**

6. Enter the BLF List URI, for example , [9785551003BLF@moorehouse.com](mailto:9785551003BLF@moorehouse.com). This name **MUST** be unique. You can choose any name, but it cannot be duplicated elsewhere in the system.



**Note:** Select the **Restart Phones on Save** check box only when a BLF list URI is added, or the existing BLF list URI is deleted by adding a new BLF List URI.

7. Click Search to display all users available for assignment; or, enter parameters to narrow the search.
8. Select the users that you want to be in the BLF **Monitored Users** list. You can use Shift+Click to select specific users.
9. Click **Add** to add the specific users to the list, or click **Add All** to add all users to the list of those to be monitored. Use **Remove** or **Remove All** to remove users from the list. Use **Move Up** or **Move Down** to reorder the list. The ordering dictates the order in which the BLFs will appear on the user's phone.
10. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Call Center Agent

The Call Center Agent tab allows you to set the Automatic Call Distribution (ACD) state and to add or remove users from the ACD call center.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.

4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user that will be allowed to monitor other users' phone status. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Call Center Agent** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Call Center Agent tab opens as shown in the following example:

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Ravipati -- Kirana's Enterprise  
Group: Finance -- Kirana's  
User: Bob, test (testgroup2@labval.aastra.com)  
Service: Call Center Agent

**Call Center Agent**

Call Center Agent provisions the user's ACD settings and all the ACDs to which the user belongs and is currently joined.

**General Settings**

Call Center Service Assigned: Premium

Guard Timer Setting:  Default  User  
 Enable guard timer for 5 seconds

ACD State of the Agent: Unavailable

Agent Threshold Profile: Default Agent Threshold Profile  
 Make outgoing calls as: callcenterpremium:Outbound

**Availability Settings**

Agent Availability Settings:  Default  User

Force agent to unavailable on Do Not Disturb activation  
 Force agent to unavailable after 3 consecutive bounced calls  
 Force agent to unavailable on not reachable  
 Force agent to unavailable on personal calls

Assign Call Center: (None)

**Agent's Call Centers**

Join	Call Center Name	Phone Number	Extension	Routing Type	Skill Level	Remove
<input type="checkbox"/>	callcenterbasic					Remove
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	callcenterpremium		5140	Skill Based	10	Remove
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	callcenterpremium1			Priority Based		Remove
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	prioritybased			Priority Based		Remove
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	trytry			Priority Based		Remove

- End of Call Centers -

**Figure 81 Advanced: User Modify Page – Call Center Agent Tab**

6. Select the agent's **Guard Timer Setting**. **Default** uses the default settings. **User** overrides the default setting for the user. The guard timer is used to provide a short interval between the time that a call ends and the time that a new call is offered to the agent. The typical setting is 2 through 5 seconds.
7. Set the **ACD State of the Agent** from the drop-down list. The agent can change the ACD state from the web portal as well as from the client.
8. Select the **Agent Threshold Profile** which should be applied to this agent. An Agent Threshold Profile is an optional set of warning thresholds configured for an agent to track metrics.
9. Enable **Make outgoing calls as** to configure the agent's outgoing calls setting. This setting might not be available for some call centers.
10. Select the **Agent Availability Settings** to manage the availability to receive inbound calls from the call centers. **Default** uses the default settings. **User** overrides the default setting for the user.

11. To assign the user as an agent for a call center, select the **Assign Call Center** button after choosing the call center from the drop-down list. A new row is added to the Agent's Call Centers list.
12. If required, select a **Skill Level** from the drop-down menu in the **Agent's Call Centers** list. Check **Join** to have the user join that call center. Clear **Join** to remove the user from that call center. Select the **Remove** link to remove the call center from the list.
13. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Call Center Supervisor

The Call Center Supervisor tab allows you to assign supervisors for a call center.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user that will be allowed to monitor other users' phone status. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.

Select **Call Center Supervisor** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Call Center Supervisor tab opens.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Ravipati -- Kirana's Enterprise  
Group: Finance -- Kirana's  
User: call\_center (callcenter@labval.aastra.com)  
Service: Call Center Supervisor

User Optional Phones Announcements **Call Center Supervisor**

Call Center Supervisor allows user to be assigned as supervisor for a Call Center.

Available Call Centers

- callcenterstandard
- prioritybased
- trytry
- tyutyu
- wtwersdfsdf

Assigned Call Centers

- callcenterpremium
- callcenterpremium1
- teststandard

Add > Remove < Add All >> Remove All <<

Assign Agents to be Supervised

**Figure 82 Advanced: User Modify Page – Call Center Supervisor Tab**

5. Use **Add** and **Remove** to assign available supervisors to a call center.
6. Click **Assign Agents to be Supervised** to assign to the supervisor the agents to be supervised. **The Supervisor: Agent Assignment** page appears. Click **OK** or **Apply**.
7. Select the Call Center and search the available agents using the search filters in the **Call Center Search** drop-down list. The list of Available agents appears.
8. Use **Add** and **Remove** to assign available agents to be supervised.

## Call Forward

Call Forwarding allows you to forward some or all calls to a different phone number or SIP-URI, such as a home office or cell phone



**Note:** Call Forwarding is a service that must be assigned to the user on Clearspan.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up call forwarding. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select Call Forward from the Service Drop-down list. The Call Forward tab opens, as shown in the following example.

### Advanced: User Modify

Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK
Cancel
Apply
Delete

Enterprise: Marsh  
 Group: Hawkes  
 User: Relyks, Hershel (9812221005@marsh.aastra.com)  
 Service: Call Forward

User
Optional
Phones
Announcements
Call Forward

(Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

#### Call Forward

Call Forwarding allows you to forward some or all of your incoming calls to a different phone number or SIP-URI, such as your home office or cell phone. The type of forwarding (Always, Busy, No Answer, and Not Reachable) determines whether a call is forwarded and the number to which that call is forwarded. The address (phone number or SIP-URI) you forward your calls to must be permitted by your outgoing calling plan. For Call Forwarding Always, you can also make your primary phone emit a short ring burst to inform you if you are next to your phone when the call is forwarded by using the Ring Reminder. This is important when you have forgotten the service is turned on and you are at your primary phone waiting to receive calls.

#### Always

Call Forwarding Always:  On  Off

\* Forward-To Number:  (Phone Number or SIP-URI)

Ring Reminder:  Play Ring Reminder when a call is forwarded

#### Busy

Call Forwarding Busy:  On  Off

\* Forward-To Number:  (Phone Number or SIP-URI)

#### No Answer

Call Forwarding No Answer:  On  Off

\* Forward-To Number:  (Phone Number or SIP-URI)

Rings Before Forwarding:  ▼

#### Not Reachable

Call Forward Not Reachable:  On  Off

\* Forward-To Number:  (Phone Number or SIP-URI)

**Figure 83 Advanced: User Modify Page – Call Forward Tab**

6. Click **On** for **Call Forwarding Always** to have calls always forwarded, and enter a number or SIP-URI for the **Forward-To Number** destination. Select the **Ring Reminder** box to hear a short ring burst when the call is forwarded. This is important when users have forgotten the service is turned on and are at their primary phone waiting to receive calls.
7. Click **On** for **Call Forwarding Busy** to have calls forwarded when the primary phone is busy, and enter a number or SIP-URI for the **Forward-To Number** destination.
8. Click **On** for **Call Forwarding No Answer** to have calls forwarded when the primary phone is not answered, and enter a number or SIP-URI for the **Forward-To Number** destination. Select the **Rings Before Forwarding** to set the number of rings to occur before the call is forwarded on No Answer.
9. Click **On** for **Call Forwarding Not Reachable** to have calls forwarded when this number is not reachable, and enter a number or SIP-URI for the **Forward-To Number** destination.
10. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Call Forward Selective

Call Forward Selective allows you to forward specific calls matching pre-defined criteria. This feature is useful for forwarding calls from a manager, family member, or important client, or for forwarding calls during a certain time.



**Note:** Call Forwarding is a service that must be assigned to the user on Clearspan.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up call forwarding. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Call Forward Selective** from the **Service** Drop-down list.
6. Click **On** for Call Forwarding Selective to have specific calls forwarded, and enter a number or SIP-URI for the **Default Forward-To Number** destination. Select the **Ring Reminder** box to hear a short ring burst when the call is forwarded. This is important when users have forgotten the service is turned on and are at their primary phone waiting to receive calls.
7. Click **Add Forwarding Criteria** to create a new set of call forwarding criteria, or click **Edit** in the **Forwarding Criteria** table to modify or delete existing criteria. The **Forwarding Criteria** table displays the **Calls From** and **Calls To** columns. The **Calls To** criteria indicates if calls are forwarded based on the destination that was dialed.

The User: Call Forwarding Selective page opens.

8. Enter a **Name/Description** for the call forwarding selective entry.
9. Choose to forward calls to the default number or another number, or choose Do Not Forward.
10. Specify the **Time Schedule** and/or **Holiday Schedule** for which to forward calls.
11. Choose to forward **All Calls** or calls from specific numbers. If you specify **Calls from the following Phone Numbers**, you can choose calls from **Private Numbers** and/or calls from **Unavailable Numbers**. You can also enter **Specific Phone Numbers** or number patterns using wildcard characters.

12. Choose the numbers from the **Available Call To Numbers** list in the **Calls To** section, and click **Add** to use the number for the Calls To criteria.
13. Click **OK**.

## Call Pickup

The Call Pickup feature allows users to answer calls received by other people within the same Call Pickup Group to which they are assigned.



**Note:** A Call Pickup group must be created on the Clearspan system before a user can be assigned to a group.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up call pickup. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Call Pickup** from the **Service** Drop-down list.
6. Select the Call Pickup Group.
7. The User's **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **User ID** display under the Call Pickup group assignment.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Marsh  
Group: Hawkes  
User: Howeth, Ben (Ben.Howeth@marsh.aastra.com)  
Feature: Call Pickup

User Optional Phones Announcements **Call Pickup**

Call Pickup  
Call Pickup allows you to answer calls received by other users within the Call Pickup Group to which you are assigned.  
Call Pickup Group: Hawkes Pickup Group

Users Assigned to Call Pickup Group 'Hawkes Pickup Group'

Last Name	First Name	User ID
Howeth	Ben	Ben.Howeth@marsh.aastra.com
Neaga	Lucia	Lucia.Neaga@marsh.aastra.com

- End of Users -

**Figure 84 Advanced: User Modify Page – Call Pickup Tab**

## Call Recording

The Call Recording feature allows you to configure the recording settings for a new or existing user.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up call recording. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Call Recording** from the **Service** Drop-down list.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Moorehouse  
Group: Hershey  
User: Hudson, Ruby (ruby.hudson@moorehouse.com)  
Service: Call Recording

User Optional Phones Announcements **Call Recording** (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Call Recording**

Call Recording allows you to record calls.

Record Call:  Never  
 Always  
 Always with Pause/Resume  
 On Demand  
 On Demand with User Initiated Start

Options:  Play Call Recording Start/Stop Announcement  
 Record Voice Messaging

Pause/Resume Notification:  None  
 Beep  
 Play Announcement

Recording Notification:  Repeat Record Call Warning Tone Every 15 seconds

**Figure 85 Advanced: User Modify Page – Call Recording Tab**

The **Record Call** setting determines when and how the user's calls are recorded.

6. Enable the **Play Call Recording Start/Stop Announcement** option to play an announcement when starting or stopping the recording of a call.
7. Enable the **Record Voice Messaging** option to record calls that go to Voice Mail.
8. The **Pause/Resume Notification** setting determines whether to play a beep or announcement notification when pausing or resuming the recording.
9. Enable **Repeat Record Call Warning Tone Every X seconds** to repeat a periodic warning tone to the caller to indicate that the call is being recorded. The time values range from 10 to 1800 seconds.
10. Click OK or **Apply**.

## Clearspan Anywhere

The Clearspan Anywhere feature allows you to view a list of available Clearspan Anywhere Portals, and manage the Clearspan Anywhere phone numbers.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The **Users** page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to configure the Clearspan Anywhere feature. The **Advanced: User Modify** page opens.
5. Select **Clearspan Anywhere** from the **Service** Drop-down list. The **Clearspan Anywhere** tab appears.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: DyeCo -- Steve's Enterprise  
Group: Engineering -- Steve's testing performed here.  
User: 101Bob, 101Bob (101'bob.101'bob@stevesdomain1.aastra.com)  
Service: Clearspan Anywhere

Clearspan Anywhere  
Setup Clearspan Anywhere for the fixed phones and mobile phones you would like to link to this account.

Alerting:  Alert all locations for Click-to-Dial calls  
 Alert all locations for Group Paging calls  
Available Portals: [Available Portal List](#)  
Phone Number:

**Clearspan Anywhere Phone Numbers**

Phone Number	Description	Edit
2148446613	Text description here2	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2148446616	Spice of life	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2148446618	Next	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2148446632	Text description here 2nd pass	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2148446638	Spice of life 2nd pass	<a href="#">Edit</a>
2148446639	Next	<a href="#">Edit</a>

- End of Phone Numbers -

Figure 86 Advanced: User Modify Page – Clearspan Anywhere

6. Enable the **Alert all locations for Click-to-Dial calls** option and/or **Alert all locations for Group Paging calls** option.
7. Click **Available Portal List** to view a list of available Clearspan Anywhere Portals, the **Available Clearspan Anywhere Portals** page appears.

**Available Clearspan Anywhere Portals**  
Lists all available Clearspan Anywhere portals for the user.

Enterprise: DyeCo -- Steve's Enterprise  
Group: Engineering -- Steve's testing performed here.  
User: 101Bob, 101Bob (101'bob.101'bob@stevesdomain1.aastra.com)

**Clearspan Anywhere Portals Available to the User (1)**

Portal Name	Phone Number	Extension	Language
CS Anywhere Portal for Group	+19728446708	446708	SpanishLA

- End of Available Portals -

Figure 87 Available Clearspan Anywhere Portals page

- Click **Add Phone Number** in the **Advanced: User Modify** page to add Clearspan Anywhere phone numbers, the **User: Clearspan Anywhere Phone Number Add** page appears, or click **Edit** in the row of **Clearspan Anywhere Phone Numbers** table to edit Clearspan Anywhere phone numbers, then the **User: Clearspan Anywhere Phone Number Modify** page appears.

**User: Clearspan Anywhere Phone Number Modify**  
 Modify an existing Clearspan Anywhere phone number, including any defined selective criteria for the phone number. \*Pressing OK or Delete retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

Enterprise: India -- Mitel India Lab  
 Group: BNG\_6 -- Bengaluru 6 DirectAccess  
 User: BNG6, AutoTest (6103331900@bengaluru6.cslab.mitel.com)

**Phone Number**

\* Phone Number: 234567890  
 Description: Text description  
 Enable:  Enable this Location

Outbound Alternate Number: +442148446622 (Phone Number or SIP-URI)  
 Options:  Enable Diversion Inhibitor  
 Require Answer Confirmation  
 Use Clearspan-based Call Control Services

**Selective Criteria**

New Criteria:

Active	Name / Description	Clearspan Anywhere	Calls From	Calls To	Edit
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	yy	Yes	All Calls	Any Number	Edit

- End of Selective Criteria -

**Figure 88 Available Clearspan Anywhere Portals page**

Each Clearspan Anywhere phone number consists of phone number-specific settings, along with a list of Selective Criteria that determine the calls that are to be handled using Clearspan Anywhere.

- Enter or modify the Clearspan Anywhere phone number and description. Select the **Enable** checkbox to enable access to the configured Clearspan Anywhere location.
- Enter or modify the **Outbound Alternate Number**. The **Outbound Alternate Number** allows you to add an outbound number or SIP URI to use when an alternate number must be dialed to reach this Clearspan Anywhere location.
- Select the options to **Enable Diversion Inhibitor** (specifies whether calls to this Clearspan Anywhere location may be redirected. If this setting is enabled, internal and PSTN/PLMN calls cannot be redirected), **Require Answer Confirmation** (specifies whether calls to this Clearspan Anywhere location require a confirmation digit be entered by the answering party. Enabling this setting ensures that calls either connect to a live party or roll over to your Clearspan mailbox), and/or **Use Clearspan-based Call Control Services** (specifies whether the Clearspan Anywhere location uses its own device or Clearspan for call control).
- Click the **Active** check box to activate a Selective Criteria or clear the **Active** check box to deactivate the Selective Criteria. Click **OK**.
- Click **Add Selective Criteria** to Add a Selective Criteria, or Click **Edit** in the **Selective Criteria** table to modify the Selective Criteria.

**Figure 89 Clearspan Selective Criteria Modify page**

14. Enter the Name or Description of the Selective Criteria, select a Time Schedule and/or Holiday Schedule to determine when the criteria apply.
15. The received calls that use a Selective Criteria are based on the **Calls From** settings. Select or Enter one or more of the following phone numbers to use the selective criteria:
  - Select **All Calls (from any phone number)**
  - Select **Call from the following Phone Numbers**, and select the check box **Private Numbers** and/or **Unavailable Numbers**
  - Enter Specific Phone Numbers (upto 12 numbers)  
 The Phone numbers digit strings can include digits from 0 through 9, and the following wildcard characters:
    - \* (star) – This wild card can only be used as the last character of the digit strings and matches any number of trailing digits. For example 60833374\*
    - ? (question mark) – This wild card can be used anywhere in the string and matches any single digit. For example: 608????114 or 6?833??23 or 60?33374\*
16. Click the **Available Call To Numbers** from the **Calls To** section, and click **Add** to add a Call To number to the **Selected Call To Numbers** list. When a received call uses the criteria, the Calls To settings determine the user's phone numbers that will use the selected criteria when called. The phone numbers in the **Available Call To Numbers** list includes the users Primary number and any configured Alternate Numbers.

17. Click **OK**.

## Fax Messaging

The Fax Messaging feature allows users to receive faxes over a dedicated phone number.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up fax messaging. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Fax Messaging** from the **Service** Drop-down list.
6. Check the **Enable Fax Messaging** box to enable fax messaging for this user.
7. Select a **Phone Number**. A phone number is required when Fax Messaging is enabled. The phone number is pre-selected based on the Phone Number selection rules specified in the User Profile, if one is used.
8. **Activated** or **Deactivated** indicates the current status of the phone number selected. Change this setting if necessary. Select **Activated** (Recommended) if the phone will receive fax messaging from outside the system, or **Deactivated** if fax messaging will be internal only. The Activated/Deactivated status is preselected based on the New Phone Number Activation setting specified in the User Profile, if one is used.
9. You can enter an **Extension** for Fax Messaging. This field is optional. The extension is pre-populated based on the Extension generation rules provided in the User Profile.
10. You can enter up to three optional SIP **Aliases**.
11. You can configure the user's account so that any fax message received by Voice Mail is sent to email.
  - a. Select **Voice Mail** from the **Service** Drop-down list.
  - b. Enable **Send Notification to E-mail Address** or **E-mail Carbon Copy to E-mail Address** and enter a valid email address. Any fax message received is sent to the email address listed.



**Caution: E-mail copies of Voice Mail might not be sent over secure E-mail.**

---

12. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
 Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: DyeCo -- Steve's Enterprise  
 Group: Engineering -- Steve's testing performed here.  
 User: Dye 6865i DMS, Steve (Steve.Dye6865iDMS@tb20ssm1.us.aastra.com)

Service: Fax Messaging

User Optional Phones Announcements **Fax Messaging**

(Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Fax Messaging**

Fax Messaging allows you to receive faxes over a dedicated phone number.

Enable Fax Messaging:

Phone Number: (None)

Extension:

Aliases: sip: @ stevesdomain1.aastra.com  
 sip: @ stevesdomain1.aastra.com  
 sip: @ stevesdomain1.aastra.com

**Figure 90 Advanced: User Modify Page – Fax Messaging Tab**

## Flexible Seating Guest

Flexible Seating Guests can be associated with a Flexible Seating host device, to use it as if it were their own phone. Flexible Seating Guests can be any users within the relevant Group or Enterprise who have the “Flexible Seating Guest” service assigned, and who have a primary device configured that is the same device type as the host device. While a guest is associated with it, the host phone functions like the user’s phone device, including all the key assignments and functions.

1. Complete the steps for Configuring Flexible Seating Hosts.
2. Then, from the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Click **Search**.
5. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user who will be the Flexible Seating Guest. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
6. Select **Flexible Seating Guest** from the **Service** drop-down list.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Ravipati  
Group: Finance  
User: Bob, test (testgroup2@labval.aastra.com)  
Service: Flexible Seating Guest

User Optional Phones Announcements Flexible Seating Guest (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Flexible Seating Guest**  
Flexible Seating Guest allows a user to associate their device profile with a flexible seating host.

Flexible Seating Guest:  On  Off  
Association Limit:  Limit Association to 12 Hours  
Unlock Phone PIN Code: 554433  
Phone Device: User2000\_57IDMS (Group)  
Line / Port: 8156382000.FlexSeating @ labval.aastra.com

Associated Host

**Figure 91 Advanced: User Modify – Flexible Seating Guest Tab**

7. Select **On** to enable this user as a Flexible Seating Guest.
8. Select the **Association Limit** check box, and the number of hours, if you want to limit the amount of time that the association is active once activated. If an Association Limit is not configured for the guest or the host, the guest is allowed to stay logged onto the host phone indefinitely.
9. Enter an **Unlock Phone PIN Code** if entry of a code is required at the time the user associates with the host phone using the voice portal. If used, the code must be between 4-10 characters.
10. Select the **Phone Device**. The drop-down provides all primary line and SCA devices associated with this user (Mitel and Polycom phones). When you select a phone device, the **Line/Port** field populates automatically.

### Associating with a Flexible Seating Phone in OpEasy

1. In the **Associated Host** section of the Flexible Seating Guest tab of the User page, click **Search** to view all Available Hosts for this group or enterprise that are built with the device type that matches the guest phone's device type.
2. Select the host from the Available Hosts list and click **Associate Host**. The screen refreshes with information in the Flexible Seating Guest section no longer modifiable. The host association information is presented along with a button to Release Association.

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced: User Modify' interface for a Clearspan user. At the top, there are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Delete'. Below these, the user's details are listed: Enterprise: Maytown -- May Township, Lee County; Group: Facilities -- Facilities; User: Harva, Judy (8156382000@maytown.com); and Service: Flexible Seating Guest (selected from a dropdown). A tabbed interface at the bottom shows the 'Flexible Seating Guest' tab selected, with other tabs for 'User', 'Optional', 'Phones', and 'Announcements'. The 'Flexible Seating Guest' section contains the following information:
 

- Flexible Seating Guest:  On  Off
- Association Limit:  Limit Association to 12 Hours (must be within Host Association Limit of 24 hours)
- Unlock Phone PIN Code:
- Phone Device: User2000\_57iDMS (Group) (selected from a dropdown)
- Line / Port: 8156382000.FlexSeating @ maytown.com (selected from a dropdown)

 Below this, the host association details are displayed:
 

- Name: FSH\_57i\_2052
- Flexible Seating Host ID: FSH\_57i\_2052@maytown.aastra.com
- Host Association Limit: 24 Hours
- Association Time: Not Started
- Association Duration:
- Association Limit: 12 Hours

 A 'Release Association' button is located at the bottom of the host association section.

**Figure 92 Advanced: User Modify – Flexible Seating Guest Tab with Host Association**

3. To start the association, click **Apply** or **OK** to reboot the host phone, which then loads a new configuration file matching the guest user's device configuration.
4. After the new file is loaded, the host phone functions like the user's primary phone, including all the key assignments and functions of the user's primary phone device. Calls placed to the user's extension are presented to both the user's device and the host phone, and calls can be placed from the host phone.

### *Associating with a Flexible Seating Phone using the Voice Portal*

Guests can associate with a host phone using the voice portal following these steps.

1. Guests use the host phone to call into their personal voice portal using their mailbox ID and passcode.
2. After logging into their personal voice portal, guest users access the Flexible Seating menu, choose to associate with the host, and enter the Unlock Phone PIN Code if one was configured.
3. The phone reboots and loads a new configuration file matching the guest user's device configuration. While a guest is associated with it, the host phone functions like the user's primary phone, including all the key assignments and functions of the user's primary phone device. While the guest is logged onto the host phone, both the primary device and the host phone are functional and capable of making and receiving calls.
4. To release the association with the host phone, guests use the host phone to call their personal voice portal, access the Flexible Seating menu, and choose to unassociate from the host phone.

### *Unassociating a Flexible Seating Guest*

The Flexible Seating association remains in effect until one of the following occurs:

- **Release Association** is selected on the Flexible Seating Guest tab
- The Association Limit for the guest expires
- The host phone is used to call the voice portal and make menu selections to unassociate
- **Force Release Association** is selected on the Guest Association tab for the host

When the Flexible Seating association is released, the phone reboots and loads the Flexible Seating host configuration. When no guest is associated with it, the host phone can only make emergency calls or calls into the voice portal.

## Hoteling Guest

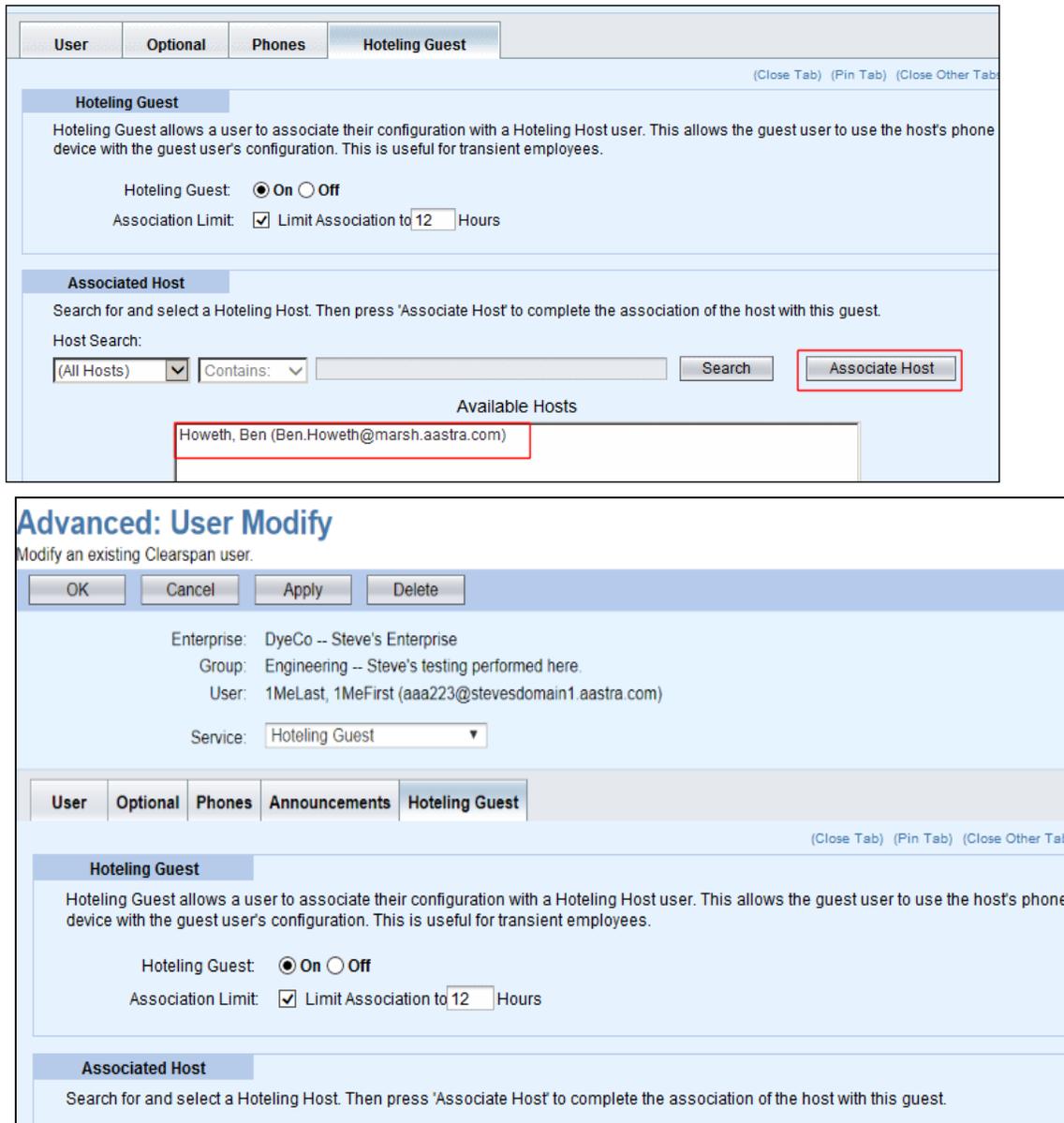
Hoteling Guest allows users to associate their configuration with a Hoteling Host user. This allows the guest user to use the host's phone device along with the guest user's configuration. This is useful for transient employees.



**Note:** The Hoteling Host and Hoteling Guest services must be assigned to the user on Clearspan. These are two separate services and should be assigned accordingly.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user who will be the Hoteling Guest. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Hoteling Guest** from the **Service** drop-down list.
6. Click **On** to enable this user as a Hoteling Guest.

7. Choose the **Association Limit**. The default is 12 hours.
8. Search for the **Hoteling Host**. Choose the host from the list of Available Hosts.
9. Click on the **Associate Host** button. The association is made.
10. Click **Apply**. The **Saved** indication is displayed over the OK button. The Advanced: User Modify page opens again with the **Guest** and **Host** association displayed.
11. Click **OK**. The Users page opens.



**Figure 93 Advanced: User Modify – Hoteling Guest Tab**

## Hoteling Host

Hoteling Host allows one user to be designated as a Host user. Another user, who is assigned as a Hoteling Guest, can then be “associated” to the host user. When associated, the host user allows the guest user to use the host phone device along with the guest's configuration. If an association limit is not enabled, the guest user is allowed to associate with the host user indefinitely.



**Note:** The Hoteling Host and Hoteling Guest services must be assigned to the user on Clearspan. These are two separate services and should be assigned accordingly.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user who will be the Hoteling Host. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Hoteling Host** from the **Service** drop-down list.
6. Click **On** to enable this user as a **Hoteling Host**.
7. Choose the **Association Limit**. The default is 24 hours.
8. Set the **Access Level** to Enterprise or Group.
9. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Marsh  
Group: Hawkes  
User: Howeth, Ben (Ben.Howeth@marsh.aastra.com)

Service: Hoteling Host

User Optional Phones Announcements **Hoteling Host** (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Hoteling Host**

Hoteling Host allows a user to be designated as a host user. A user, who is assigned as a hoteling guest, can then be associated to the host user. When associated, the host user allows the guest user to use the host's phone device with the guest's configuration. If association limit is not enabled, the guest user is allowed to associate with the host user indefinitely.

Hoteling Host:  On  Off

Association Limit:  Enforce Association Limit of 24 Hours

Access Level:  Enterprise  Group

**Associated Guest**

Name: Marsh, Katy  
Phone Number: 9785551002  
Location Dialing Code:  
Extension: 51002  
Association Time: 09/23/2013 12:37:53  
Association Duration: 00:00:29

Force Release Association

**Figure 94 Advanced: User Modify – Hoteling Host Tab**

To release the Hoteling association:

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user who is the Hoteling Guest. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Hoteling Guest** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Hoteling Guest tab opens.
6. Click **Force Release Association** to release the Host/Guest association.



**Figure 95 Advanced: User Modify – Host and Guest Association**

## Hunt Group

A Hunt Group allows incoming calls to be rotated through a sub-group of users until a free line is found and the caller is connected.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user that will be allowed to monitor other users' phone status. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Hunt Group** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Hunt Group tab opens.
6. Select the groups in the **Available Hunt Groups** list that should include the user. You can use Shift+Click to select specific groups.
7. Click **Add** to add the user to the selected groups, or click **Add All** to add the user to all groups. Use **Remove** or **Remove All** to remove the user from lists.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Integrated IM&P

Integrated IM&P allows service providers to offer instant messaging, presence, buddy list, chat and telephony integration. IM&P is enabled by default for a new user when the service is assigned.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user that will be allowed to monitor other users' phone status. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Integrated IM&P** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Integrated IM&P tab opens.
6. Select **On** to enable IM&P services for the user.
7. Select the **Regenerate IM&P Password** check box to create a new IM&P password.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Music On Hold

The Music On Hold tab allows you to specify settings for playing music during the calls that are holding or parked on the user's phone.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for whom you want to configure Music On Hold settings. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Music On Hold** from the **Service** drop-down list.
6. Select a **Music On Hold Profile**, if a profile has been created and you want to specify those settings for this user.
7. Select the **Enable Music On Hold** box to enable music on hold for this user.
8. Select the **Music Source** for this feature. **Group** uses the music selected for the Group. **Custom Announcement** allows you to select different music for this user. If **Music Source** is set to **Custom Announcement**, specify an **Audio Announcement** or **Video Announcement** by choosing a file from an Announcement Repository. To load a new announcement file, use the Announcements tab.
9. To configure the user's music on hold to be different for internal and external calls, check the **Use Alternate Source** box and configure the Internal Calls Settings.

## Priority Alert

Priority Alert allows you to make a user's phone ring with a different ring based on pre-defined criteria. Use this service if you want to distinguish when a specific person calls such as a manager or spouse, or when a call is from inside or outside the user's group. The criteria for each Priority Alert entry can be a list of up to 12 phone numbers or digit patterns, a specified time schedule, and a specified holiday schedule. All criteria (phone number, day of week, and time of day) for an entry must be true for the phone to ring with a different tone.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user who will get priority alerts. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Priority Alert** from the **Service** drop-down list.

Click **Add Priority Alert** to create a new priority alert, or click **Edit** in the **Priority Alert** table to modify or delete a priority alert. The **Priority Alert** table displays the **Calls From** and **Calls To** columns.

The User: Priority Alert page opens as shown in the following example.

**Figure 96 Priority Alert Setup Page**

6. Enter a **Name/Description** for the alert.
7. Click **On** for **Priority Alert**.
8. Specify the **Time Schedule** and/or **Holiday Schedule** for which to provide priority alerts.
9. Choose to provide alerts for **All External Calls** or calls from specific numbers. If you specify **Calls from the following Phone Numbers**, you can choose calls from **Private Numbers** and/or calls from **Unavailable Numbers**. You can also enter **Specific Phone Numbers** or number patterns using wildcard characters.
10. Choose the numbers from the **Available Call To Numbers** list in the **Calls To** section, and click **Add** to use the numbers for the Priority Alert.
11. Click **OK\***. The Priority Alert is added or changed.
12. Click **OK** or **Apply** again on the Advanced: User Modify page.

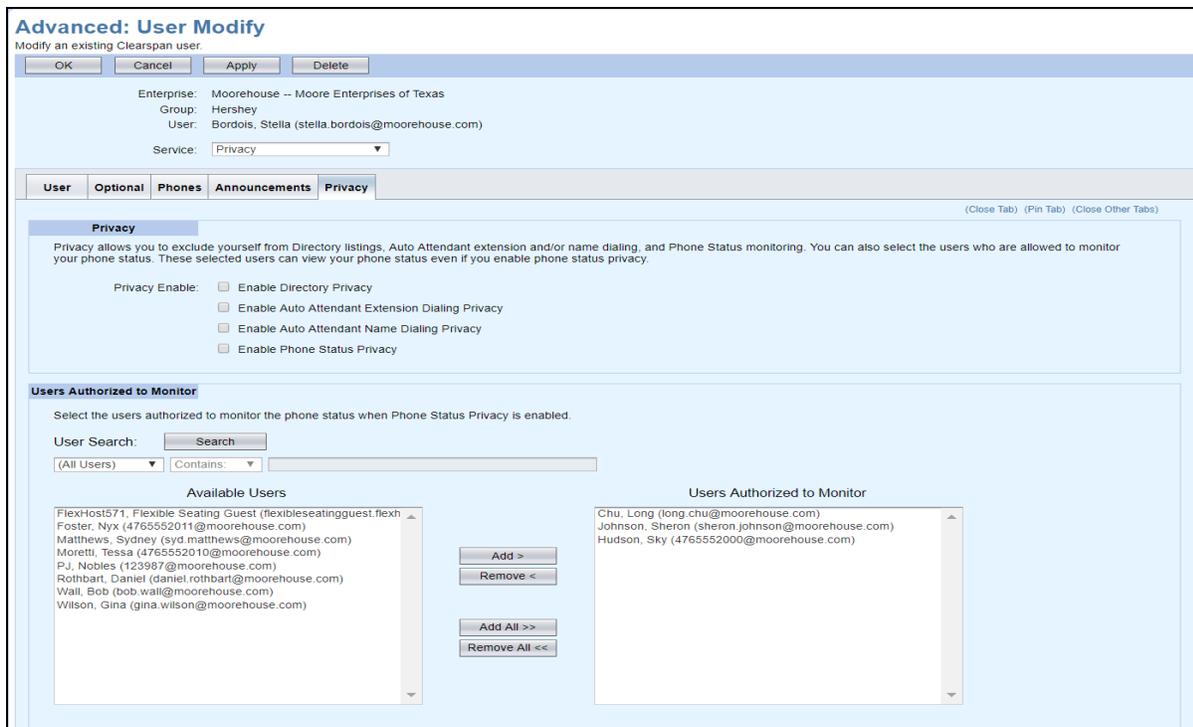
## Privacy

Privacy allows you to exclude a user from Directory listings, Auto Attendant extension and/or name dialing, and Phone Status monitoring. You can also select the users who are allowed to monitor someone's phone status.



**Note:** Privacy is a service that must be assigned to the user on Clearspan.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to enable privacy. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Select **Privacy** from the **Service** drop-down list.



**Figure 97 Advanced: User Modify – Privacy Tab**

6. Select the types of Privacy that you want to enable. You can select **Enable Directory Privacy**, **Enable Auto Attendant Extension Dialing Privacy**, **Enable Auto Attendant Name Dialing Privacy**, or **Enable Phone Status Privacy** to exclude this user from those features.
7. Click **Search** to display all users, or enter parameters to narrow the search of Available Users, if you want to allow certain users to monitor the phone status of this user.
8. Select the users authorized to monitor the phone status when Privacy is enabled. Click **Add** to add specific users to the list, or click **Add All** to add all users to the list. Use **Remove** or **Remove All** to remove users from the list. Use **Move Up** or **Move Down** to reorder the list.
9. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Simultaneous Ring

Simultaneous Ring service allows simultaneous ringing on multiple phones when calls are received. Simultaneous Ring allows you to add up to 10 phone numbers or SIP-URI addresses to ring simultaneously, in addition to your primary phone, when you receive a call.

If the Simultaneous Ring criteria does not match, the call continues without simultaneous ring.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The **Users** page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up the Simultaneous Ring service. The **Advanced: User Modify** page appears.

5. Select **Simultaneous Ring** from the **Service** drop-down list. The **Simultaneous Ring** tab opens as shown in the following example:

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)  
Service: Simultaneous Ring

User Optional Phones Announcements **Simultaneous Ring** (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Simultaneous Ring**

Simultaneous Ring allows you to list up to 10 phone numbers or SIP-URI addresses you would like to ring in addition to your primary phone when you receive a call. This feature is helpful when you are not at your phone but you would like your cell phone to ring when you get a call. You can also turn off simultaneous ring when you are at your desk on a call. The criteria for each Simultaneous Ring entry can be a list of up to 12 phone numbers or digit patterns, a specified time schedule, and a specified holiday schedule. All criteria for an entry must be satisfied for the call to enter Simultaneous Ring (phone number and day of week and time of day). If the criteria do not match, the call continues as if this service was not turned on. Warning: If your cell phone or other phone has voice mail that picks up before your office voice messaging picks up, your voice mails could be on your cell phone messaging system!

Simultaneous Ring:  On  Off

Ring on call:  Do not ring my Simultaneous Ring Numbers if I'm already on a call

Answer confirmation required	Phone Number / SIP-URI	Answer confirmation required	Phone Number / SIP-URI
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>

Simultaneous Ring Criteria:

Active	Name / Description	Ring Simultaneously	Calls From	Edit
No entries exist.				

**Figure 98 Advanced: User Modify Page –Simultaneous Ring Tab**

6. Select **On** to enable the Simultaneous Ring service.
7. Select the **Do not ring my Simultaneous Ring Numbers if I'm already on a call** checkbox if you do not want to ring the Simultaneous Ring numbers when already on a call.
8. Enter the Phone Number or SIP-URIs. You can configure up to 10 phone numbers or SIP-URI addresses.
9. Click **Add Simultaneous Ring Criteria** to add a new Simultaneous ring entry, the **User: Simultaneous Ring Add** page appears.

### User: Simultaneous Ring Add

Add a new simultaneous ring entry. Specify the time schedule and/or holiday schedule you would like calls ring. You can have the calls ring for only specified numbers or all numbers. If you need more than 12 numbers or more distinct time or holiday periods, you can create multiple simultaneous ring entries. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

OK\*
Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Matthews, Sydney (syd.matthews@moorehouse.com)

#### Simultaneous Ring

\* Name / Description:

Simultaneous Ring:  Use simultaneous ring  
 Do not use simultaneous ring

Time Schedule:

Holiday Schedule:

#### Calls From

Simultaneous Ring:  All Calls (from any phone number)  
 Calls from the following Phone Numbers:

Private Numbers  
 Unavailable Numbers

Specific Phone Numbers: (wildcard characters: ? for any digit, trailing \* for multiple digits)

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**Figure 99 User: Simultaneous Ring Add**

- a) Enter the Name or Description of the criteria, select the option to **Use simultaneous ring**, or **Do not use simultaneous ring**.
  - b) Select the **Time Schedule** and **Holiday Schedule**.
  - c) Select the option to receive a simultaneous ring from **All Calls (from any phone number)** or **Calls from the following Phone Numbers** and enter up to 12 phone numbers or digit patterns.
  - d) Select **Private Numbers** or **Unavailable Numbers** or both, to receive calls from private and unavailable numbers.
  - e) Click **OK**.
- 10.** Click any row in the **Simultaneous Ring Criteria table** to modify an existing simultaneous ring entry. The **User: Simultaneous Ring Modify** page opens.

## Speed Dial 8

Speed Dial 8 allows you to set up to eight speed dial numbers (2 through 9) that can be called with the push of a button. Users can press the speed code on the touchpad of the phone to call the number.



**Note:** Speed Dial 8 is a service that must be assigned to the user on Clearspan.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Speed Dial 8. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Choose **Speed Dial 8** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Speed Dial 8 tab opens.
6. If you want to assign a predefined Speed Dial 8 List to the user, select it from the **Initialize List Using** drop-down box, and click **Initialize List**. Initializing a predefined list overwrites any existing Speed Code entries.
7. If you want to assign or edit a specific Speed Code entry, enter or change the **Phone Number / SIP-URI** and a **Name/Description**. Enter a phone number as you would normally dial it.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Speed Dial 100

Speed Dial 100 allows you to set up to 100 speed dial phone numbers or SIP-URI addresses that can be called with the push of a few buttons. Users can enter the number for a Speed Dial 100 entry as they would normally dial it and then just press the speed code prefix and speed code on the touch pad to call it.



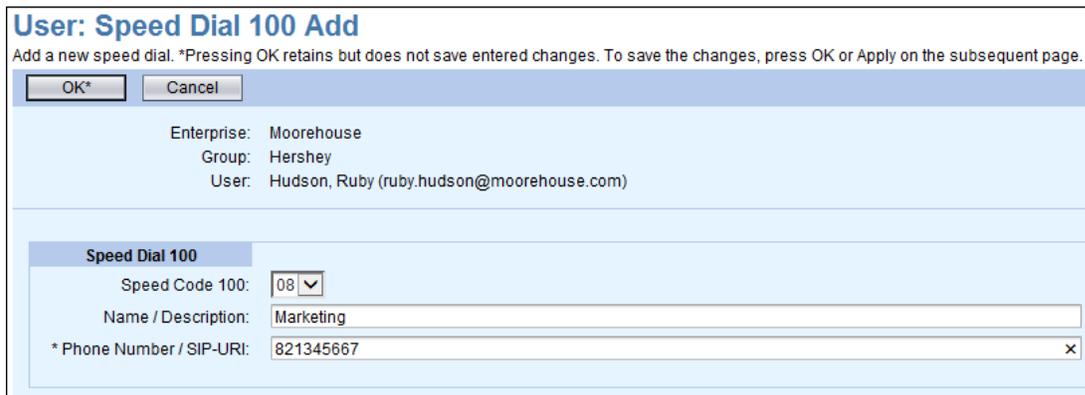
**Note:** Speed Dial 100 is a service that must be assigned to the user on Clearspan.

The default Dialing Prefix is # but can be changed. Be careful not to assign a #nn code that conflicts with a system feature access code.

### *Adding Speed Dial 100 Entries*

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Speed Dial 100. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
5. Choose **Speed Dial 100** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Speed Dial 100 tab opens.
6. If you want to assign a predefined Speed Dial 100 List to the user, select it from the **Initialize List Using** drop-down box, and click **Initialize List**. Initializing a predefined list overwrites any existing Speed Code entries.

- If you want to assign a specific Speed Code entry, click the **Add Speed Dial 100** button. The User: Speed Dial 100 Add page displays as in the following example.



**User: Speed Dial 100 Add**  
 Add a new speed dial. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

OK\* Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Hudson, Ruby (ruby.hudson@moorehouse.com)

**Speed Dial 100**

Speed Code 100: 08 ▾  
 Name / Description: Marketing  
 \* Phone Number / SIP-URI: 821345667 X

**Figure 100 User: Speed Dial 100 Add Dialog Box**

- Choose the **Speed Code 100** number from the drop-down list.
- Enter the **Name/Description**.
- Enter the Speed Dial **Phone Number/SIP-URI**. Enter a phone number as you would normally dial it.
- Click **OK\***. The Speed Dial 100 tab opens again with the new speed dial entry.
- Click **OK** or **Apply** again.

*Editing or Deleting Speed Dial 100 Entries*

- From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
- Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
- Click **Search**.
- Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Speed Dial 100. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
- Choose **Speed Dial 100** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Speed Dial 100 tab opens.
- Click the **Edit** link in the row of the Speed Dial 100 entry to modify.
- Make any changes, or click **Delete\*** to delete the entry.
- Click **OK\*** to return to the Speed Dial 100 tab.
- Click **OK** or **Apply** again.

## Voice Mail

The Voice Mail tab allows modification of Voice Mail parameters. If a user has “No Voice Mail” assigned, you can add voice mail on this page, activate it, and configure it accordingly.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Voice Mail.
5. Select **Voice Mail** from the **Service** drop-down list.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
User: Bordoio, Stella (stella.bordoio@moorehouse.com)  
Service: Voice Mail

User Optional Phones Announcements **Voice Mail** (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Voice Mail**

Voice Mail allows you to record messages for calls that are not answered within a specified number of rings or for busy calls.

Voice Mail: No Voice Mail Delete Voice Mailbox Reset Voice Mailbox

Voice Mail Active:  Active  Disabled

Calls sent to Voice Mail:  All Calls  Busy Calls  No Answer Calls  Out-of-Zone Calls

Reset Voice Portal Passcode: (create a numeric passcode of 4 to 8 digits)  
Confirm Portal Passcode:

Voice Mail Server: Clearspan: Group Server

**Voice Mail Management**

Arriving Voice Mail Action: Use Unified Messaging  Use Phone Message Waiting Indicator (MWI)  Send Notification to E-mail Address:    
E-mail Carbon Copy to E-mail Address:    
WARNING: E-mail copies of Voice Mail may not be sent over secure E-mail.

Caller Options:  Transfer on '0' to Phone Number:

After Playing Greeting: Record a Message

**Group Mail Server**

\* E-mail Address:   
\* User ID:   
\* Server Password:   
\* Confirm Server Password:   
Full Mailbox Limit: Group Default Mailbox Limit

**Figure 101 Advanced: User Modify Page – Voice Mail Tab**

6. If Voice Mail was previously enabled and saved, **Delete Voice Mailbox** and **Reset Voice Mailbox** buttons appear. **Delete Voice Mailbox** removes the voice mail account and any associated greetings without deleting the user. **Reset Voice Mailbox** deletes and rebuilds the voice mail account and deletes any associated greetings to restore the Voice Mail Greetings settings to defaults. These buttons also appear on the **User** tab.

7. Click the **Active** radio button, if necessary.
8. Select the **Calls Sent to Voice Mail** options that you want to set for this user.
9. Enter the **Voice Portal Passcode** and **Confirm Portal Passcode** for a new user. You can **Reset Voice Portal Passcode** and **Confirm Portal Passcode** to reset the voice portal passcode.
10. Choose the **Voice Mail Server** from the drop-down list. It should be the Clearspan: Group Server.
11. Choose the **Arriving Voice Mail Action** options.
12. For **Caller Options**, select whether pressing 0 when voice mail is reached will transfer the caller to another phone number that you specify.
13. Set the **Group Mail Server** options.
14. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## Voice Mail Distribution Lists

Voice Mail Distribution Lists allow you to create lists of numbers where you can send voice messages to many users at one time.

### *Adding Entries to Voice Mail Distribution Lists*

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Voice Mail Distribution Lists.
5. Select **Voice Mail Distribution Lists** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Voice Mail Distribution Lists tab opens.
6. Click the **Add Distribution List** button.
7. Select the **Distribution List Number** from the drop-down list.
8. Enter a list **Description**.
9. Enter the **Phone Number/SIP-URI** entries for the list, clicking the **Add** button each time. The numbers display in the Phone Number/SIP-URIs table.
10. Click **OK**. The list is saved.
11. Click **OK** or **Apply** again.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

Enterprise: Marsh  
 Group: Hawkes  
 User: Marsh, Mylo (Mylo.Marsh@marsh.aastra.com)  
 Service:

(Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Voice Mail Distribution Lists**

Voice Mail Distribution Lists allows you to create lists of numbers where you can send voice messages to in bulk.

Voice Mail Distribution Lists:

**Voice Mail Distribution Lists**

Distribution List Number	Description	Edit
0	testtest	<a href="#">Edit</a>
1	testtesttest	<a href="#">Edit</a>

**Figure 102 Voice Mail Distribution Lists**

### *Removing an Entry in a Voice Mail Distribution List*

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Voice Mail Distribution Lists.
5. Select **Voice Mail Distribution Lists** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Voice Mail Distribution Lists tab opens.
6. Click the **Edit** link on the row of the distribution list you want to edit. The list opens.
7. Select the box beside the numbers to remove.
8. Click **Remove**. The numbers are removed.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Click **OK** or **Apply** again.

### Voice Mail Greetings

The Voice Mail Greetings tab allows modification of a user's Voice Mail Busy and No Answer greetings.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**. The Users page opens.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search**.

4. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which to configure Voice Mail.
5. Select **Voice Mail Greetings** from the **Service** drop-down list.

**Advanced: User Modify**  
Modify an existing Clearspan user.

OK Cancel Apply Delete

Enterprise: Moorehouse  
Group: Hershey  
User: Hudson, Ruby (ruby.hudson@moorehouse.com)  
Service: Voice Mail Greetings

User Optional Phones Announcements **Voice Mail Greetings** (Close Tab) (Pin Tab) (Close Other Tabs)

**Busy Greeting Settings**  
Greeting Source: Personal Greeting  
Personal Audio Greeting: RubyHgreeting#3.wav  
Personal Video Greeting: (None)

**No Answer Greeting Settings**  
Number of Rings: 3  
No Answer Greeting Type: Use Normal No Answer Greeting

**Extended Away Greeting Settings**  
Audio Greeting: (None)  
Video Greeting: (None)  
Disable Message Deposit:

**Normal No Answer Settings**  
Greeting Source: System Greeting

**Unavailable Greeting Settings**  
Audio Greeting: (None)

**Figure 103 Advanced: User Modify Page – Voice Mail Greetings Tab**

6. Set **Greeting Source** to **System Greeting** to use the standard voice mail greeting played for callers when this user's phone line is busy, or set it to **Personal Greeting** if you want to select a file from the user's Announcement Repository. If you choose Personal Greeting, select the **Personal Audio Greeting** or **Personal Video Greeting** file to use.
7. In the No Answer Greeting Settings section, set the **Number of Rings** before callers are sent to Voice Mail, and select the **No Answer Greeting Type** to either Use **Extended Away Greeting** or **Use Normal No Answer Greeting**, as configured on this page.
8. To configure Extended Away Greeting Settings, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from the user's Announcement Repository. Select the **Disable Message Deposit** check box to prevent callers from leaving a Voice Mail message.
9. To configure Normal No Answer Greeting Settings, set the **Greeting Source** to the standard **System Greeting**, or select one of the alternate greetings configured on this page.
10. To configure Unavailable Greeting Settings, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from the user's Announcement Repository.
11. To configure an Alternate No Answer Greeting, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from the user's Announcement Repository, and enter a Name that describes the greeting.
12. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## USER SETTINGS

You can view or modify user settings at the System, Enterprise, and Group level.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**.
2. Click **General Settings** and then **User Settings**. The User Settings page opens.
3. Set the **Account ID** under System Settings. If it is set to **Required**, the administrator must enter an Account ID when creating or modifying a user.
4. Set the **Account ID** under Enterprise Settings. It can be **Required**, **Not Required**, or **Use System Setting**, which uses the system setting specified on this screen. This setting appears only when an Enterprise is specified.
5. Set the **Integrated IM&P** under Enterprise Settings. Setting this to **Use System Setting** uses the configuration set for the system. If you set this to **IM&P service domain**, enter the service domain in the text field that appears. This setting appears only when an Enterprise is specified.
6. Set the **Account ID** under Group Settings. It can be **Required**, **Not Required**, or **Use Enterprise Setting**, which uses the enterprise settings on this screen. This setting appears only when a Group is specified.
7. Set the **Integrated IM&P** under Group Settings. Setting this to **Use Enterprise Setting** uses the enterprise settings on this screen, if you set this to **IM&P service domain**, enter the service domain in the text field that appears. This setting appears only when a Group is specified.
8. Click **OK**.

## NEW USER E-MAIL NOTIFICATION

After a new user is created, an optional e-mail goes out to the user containing instructions for setting up the new phone. The User Profile specifies whether or not the e-mail will be sent. A DA cannot change the content of this message but can view it.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**.
2. Click **General Settings** and then **New User E-mail Notification**. The User General Settings: New User E-mail Notification page opens.
3. Click **OK** to exit General Settings.

Figure 104 User General Settings: New User E-mail Notification

## DELETING A USER

You can delete a user after it has been created.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Users**.
2. Click **Search** to obtain the list of users.
3. Click the **Edit** link on the row of the user you want to delete. The User Modify page displays with a Delete button.
4. Click **Delete**.



**Note:** If the Delete button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete users.

5. Click **OK** in the confirmation dialog box.
6. If no devices are associated with the user, the user is deleted. If none of the associated devices can be deleted, only the user is deleted. All of the associated devices remain, with other users assigned.

An associated device CANNOT be deleted if:

- The device is a primary phone device of the user and that device is also a primary phone device of another user. In other words, if the primary device of this user either has no other users assigned or the only other users assigned use it as a Shared Call Appearance (SCA) and not as a primary device, the device can be deleted.
  - The device is a Shared Call Appearance of this user and has any other users assigned. In other words, any SCA device of this user that has no other assigned users can be deleted.
7. If any of the devices associated with the user can be deleted, the User Delete page is displayed. Select either **User** or **User and Associated Phone Devices** from the **Settings to Delete** drop-box.

**User Delete**  
Delete a Clearspan user, an associated primary phone device, and any associated Clearspan Communicator/Clearspan Mobile devices only used by this user.

Cancel Delete

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)

**User Delete**  
User: Bordois, Stella (stella.bordois@moorehouse.com)  
Settings to Delete: User and Associated Phone Devices  
Select All Devices

Phone Devices (2)			
Selected	Device Type	Device Name	Type
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Polycom VVX 600 (DMS)	PolycomVVX600DMS-4765552019	Primary
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Aastra 6865i (DMS)	Admin Front Desk	SCA

- End of Phone Devices - (Business Communicators/Clearspan Mobile are removed on user delete)

**Figure 105 User Delete Page**

When **User** is selected, only the user and any associated Clearspan Business Communicators/Clearspan Mobile devices are deleted. All the associated devices remain, with other users assigned.

When **User and Associated Phone Devices** is selected:

The user is deleted.

The Associated Phones Devices such as the Primary Phone device, SCA Phone devices, and the Business Communicators/ Clearspan Mobile devices are displayed in the Phone Devices table. Select the Primary Phone Device check box and/or the SCA Phone Device checkbox to delete the associated phone device(s). The associated Business Communicators/Clearspan Mobile devices will not contain a check box.

The user's primary phone device, if any, is deleted but ONLY if that device has no other assigned primary users. Note that the device is still deleted even if it has other users assigned as long as those users are assigned as a Shared Call Appearance (SCA); the other user will be removed (unassigned) before the device is deleted.

Before deleting the user, you can always remove (unassign) any other users, including other primary users, from the user's primary device to allow the device to be deleted.

Any devices that the user is assigned to as a Shared Call Appearance (SCA) are deleted but ONLY if that device has no other assigned users.

Before deleting the user, you can always remove (unassign) any other users from any of the devices assigned to the user to allow the SCA devices to be deleted.

Any Clearspan Communicator device/Clearspan Mobile device assigned to the user is deleted because Clearspan Communicators/Clearspan Mobile devices cannot have any other user assigned.

In addition, any device that the administrator deleted by editing the device and pressing the "Delete Device" button will be deleted. The "Delete Device" button is available only when the only other users on the device are SCAs (in other words, when no other user has the device as their primary device). Note that these devices are deleted independent of the "User Delete" page, which might not be displayed.

**8. Click **Delete** on the **User Delete** page. The user and phone devices are deleted.**

Deleting a user makes available any licenses that were allocated to the user.

# VIRTUAL USERS

---

A Virtual User is a group service that has many of the characteristics of a user (for example, User Id, Name, Phone Number, and Extension). It can be assigned services just as a normal user can be assigned services. A Virtual User does not consume an OpEasy User License or Clearspan User License by means of its existence. However, if one or more user services are assigned to a Virtual User, a Clearspan User License will be consumed.

The Virtual User types include:

- Auto Attendant
- Clearspan Anywhere Portal
- Call Center
- Collaborate Bridge
- Find Me/Follow Me
- Flexible Seating Host
- Group Paging
- Hunt Group
- Instant Group Call
- Meet-Me Conference Bridge
- Route Point
- VoiceXML

## AUTO ATTENDANTS

The Auto Attendant is like a virtual receptionist. It automatically answers and directs incoming calls to your main business number with a personalized greeting 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The Auto Attendant provides your callers with a menu of options which they select from to connect to the right person or department. The Auto Attendant page allows you to add or change this functionality for an enterprise or group.

### Planning and Testing Auto Attendants

1. Map out your interactive menu structure.
2. Configure a time schedule for your organization's business hours and a holiday schedule for your organization's holidays.
3. Configure the addresses for the phone numbers.
4. Create an Auto Attendant account for the main menu in your structure.
5. Set up the main menu and all submenus.

6. Record custom messages using the voice portal or upload audio files using the web interface. If you enabled video support, also upload video files.
7. Call the Auto Attendant numbers to test your design.

 Tips:

Internal transfers require only an extension.

First-level extension dialing and extension dialing at any time allow the user to dial an extension without having to select an option first.

List the menu options in a predictable order.

List the menu options that transfer to the operator last (“to reach the operator, press 0 or stay on the line”). Callers who do not press a key are transferred to the operator.

### Adding a New Auto Attendant

1. Select **Provisioning** from the main menu, and then select **Virtual Users** and **Auto Attendants**.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click the **Add** button. The Auto Attendant tab displays by default.



**Note:** If the Add button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete virtual users.

4. If you select a service from the **Service** drop-down list, an additional Service Tab will appear. For example, if you select **Alternate Numbers**, the **Alternate Numbers** tab appears.
5. Enter a **Name** for the Auto Attendant.
6. Enter an **Auto Attendant ID** and domain.
7. Select the **Auto Attendant Type**, either **Basic** or **Standard** based on the license.
8. Select the **Department** for which to implement the Auto Attendant.
9. Select the **Phone Number** and/or **Extension** for which to implement the Auto Attendant.
10. **Activated** or **Deactivated** indicates the current status of the phone number selected. Change this setting if necessary. Select **Activated** (Recommended) if the phone will place and receive calls from outside the system, or **DeActivated** if the calls will be internal only.
11. Choose to **Enable Video Support** and **Confirm Portal Passcode**. This field appears only when the group has Auto Attendant - Basic Video or Auto Attendant - Standard service assigned.
12. Enter the **Voice Portal Passcode** if Voice Mail is enabled for the Auto Attendant. The passcode must contain 4-8 digits as determined by the administrator.
13. For **Calling Line ID**, enter the **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **Phone Number** for the Auto Attendant.
14. Select the **Business Hours** and **Holiday Schedule** to use for the Auto Attendant.

15. Select **Enterprise**, **Group**, or **Department** as the dialing option for **Extension Dialing Scope** and **Name Dialing Scope**. Use the name and extension dialing scope controls to specify whether your Auto Attendant can make direct calls to users in the same group, department, or enterprise.
16. Choose the **LastName** and **FirstName** order for **Name Dialing Order**. This setting determines whether callers can enter either the last name or first name of the person they want to reach, or only the last name.
17. Determine the features to enable for the Auto Attendant. Click the **Available Service(s)** in the list on the left, and click **Add**.
18. User Defined Fields— This field is displayed only if the User Fields are defined at the Enterprise level. To change the default value of the User Defined Fields, clear the **Use Default** check box and enter the value of the User Defined Field in the **Value** box.

You can click OK at this time to save the Auto Attendant, or you can enter information in the Optional, Menus, Announcements, and Voice Mail tabs. When you click OK, the Auto Attendant is saved.

### *Optional Tab*

Click the Optional tab of the Auto Attendant Add page to view or change optional values such as Time Zone, Language information, and Aliases used to place and receive calls.

### *Menus Tab*

1. Click on the **Menus** tab of the Auto Attendant Add page to view or change the menu selections, options, and key definitions for the Auto Attendant functionality.
2. Choose **Business Hours Menu** to configure the **Menu Selection** for business hours.
3. Select **Default Greeting** or choose a **Personal Greeting** for the **Greeting Selection**. The Personal Greeting choices come from the Auto Attendant's Announcement Repository or its Group's Announcement Repository.
4. Check **Enable First-Level Extension Dialing** if you want to enable that feature. When using First-level Extension dialing, you are not required to configure a key for extension dialing.
5. In the Menu Key Definitions section, configure a **Description**, an **Action**, and the **Action Data** for each key that you want to assign to the Auto Attendant feature.
6. Set **Menu Selection** to **After Hours Menu** if you want to configure separate options for non-business hours.
7. Set **Menu Selection** to **Holiday Menu** if you want to configure separate options for holiday hours.
8. Click **OK**.

### *Submenus Tab*

1. Click on the **Submenus** tab of the Auto Attendant Add page to view or change the submenus for the Auto Attendant functionality. This tab opens when the Auto Attendant Type is set to **Standard**.
2. Search for a Submenu to edit, or click **Add Submenu**.
3. Enter the **Submenu ID**.
4. Select **Default Greeting** or choose a **Personal Greeting** for the **Greeting Selection**. The Personal Greeting choices come from the Auto Attendant's Announcement Repository or its Group's Announcement Repository.

5. Select **Enable extension dialing at any time** if you want to enable that feature. When using extension dialing, you are not required to configure a key for extension dialing if you select this option.
6. In the Submenu Key Definitions section, configure a **Description**, an **Action**, and the **Action Data** for each key that you want to assign to the Auto Attendant feature.
7. Click **OK**.

### *Announcements Tab*

OpEasy allows you to upload, delete, or configure audio or video announcement files to repositories. Announcements repositories are kept for Users, Auto Attendant and Hunt Group virtual users, and Groups. Once an announcement is saved to a repository, OpEasy allows you to assign it to Voice Mail Greetings, Auto Attendant menus, and Music On Hold. You can search, upload, rename, or delete announcements on a user's Announcements tab. You can also view announcement types, size, and usage. You can manage announcements when you create a new user or when modifying a user, as described in the section [Announcements](#).

### *Voice Mail Tab*

1. Select **Voice Mail** from the **Service** drop-down list on the Auto Attendant page to view or change the Voice Mail settings.
2. If Voice Mail was previously enabled and saved, **Delete Voice Mailbox** and **Reset Voice Mailbox** buttons appear. **Delete Voice Mailbox** removes the voice mail account and any associated greetings without deleting the Auto Attendant. **Reset Voice Mailbox** deletes and rebuilds the voice mail account and deletes any associated greetings to restore the Voice Mail Greetings settings to defaults.
3. Click the **Active** radio button, if necessary.
4. Select the **Calls Sent to Voice Mail** options that you want to set for the Auto Attendant.
5. Choose **Voice Mail Server** from the drop-down list. Select Clearspan: Group Server.
6. Choose Voice Mail Management settings to determine the **Arriving Voice Mail Action** options, **Caller Options** for dialing 0 to transfer, and the action to take **After Playing Greeting**.



**Caution: E-mail copies of Voice Mail might not be sent over secure E-mail.**

7. Set the **Group Mail Server** options.
8. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

### *Voice Mail Greetings Tab*

1. Select **Voice Mail Greetings** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Voice Mail Greetings tab allows modification of an Auto Attendant's Voice Mail Busy and No Answer greetings.
2. Set **Greeting Source** to **System Greeting** to use the standard voice mail greeting played for callers when the Auto Attendant line is busy, or set it to **Personal Greeting** if you want to select a file from the Auto Attendant's individual or group Announcement Repository. If you choose Personal Greeting, select the **Personal Audio Greeting** or **Personal Video Greeting** file to use.
3. In the No Answer Greeting Settings section, select the **No Answer Greeting Type** as either **Use Extended Away Greeting** or **Use Normal No Answer Greeting**.

4. To configure Extended Away Greeting Settings, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from the Auto Attendant's individual or group Announcement Repository. Select the **Disable Message Deposit** checkbox to prevent callers from leaving a Voice Mail message.
5. To configure Normal No Answer Greeting Settings, set the **Greeting Source** to the standard **System Greeting**, or select one of the alternate greetings configured on this page.
6. To configure Unavailable Greeting Settings, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from the Auto Attendant's individual or group Announcement Repository.
7. To configure an Alternate No Answer Greeting, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from the Auto Attendant's individual or group Announcement Repository, and enter a **Name** that describes the greeting.

#### *Alternate Numbers Tab*

1. Select **Alternate Numbers** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Alternate Numbers tab allows up to 10 additional phone numbers or extensions to be assigned in addition to your primary number and extension.
2. Select the phone number from the **Phone Number** drop-down list and add an extension if available.
3. Click the **Activated** check box to activate the alternate phone number or extension.
4. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING HUNT GROUPS

You can configure Hunt Groups. A Hunt Group allows incoming calls to be rotated through a sub-group of users until a free line is found and the caller is connected.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Virtual Users**.
2. Select **Hunt Groups**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Search for a Hunt Group to edit, or click the **Add** button to create a new Hunt Group.



**Note:** If the Add button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete virtual users.

**Hunt Group Add**  
Add a new hunt group

Enterprise: SystemValidation -- System Validation  
Group: SmallSatelliteBranch2 -- SSB2 MSBR  
Hunt Group: Finance (finance\_user1@fb20ssb2.mitel.com)  
Service: (Select Service)

**Hunt Group** | Optional | Users | Announcements

**Hunt Group**  
\* Name: Finance  
\* Hunt Group ID: finance\_user1 @ fb20ssb2.mitel.com  
Mitel Support:   
Department: (None)  
Phone Number: 985-333-2989  Activated  DeActivated  
Extension:   
Network Server Site: DFLT\_SITE -- Default Site  
Voice Mail: No Voice Mail  
Voice Portal Passcode:  (create a numeric passcode of 4 to 8 digits)  
Confirm Portal Passcode:

**Calling Line ID Settings**  
\* Last Name: Team \* First Name: Finance  
Phone Number:   
Handling:  Use the system default CLID configuration (currently including the Hunt Group Name in the CLID)  
 Customize the CLID for this Hunt Group  
 Include the Hunt Group Name in the CLID

**Hunt Group Settings**  
Group Policy:  Circular  Regular  Simultaneous  Uniform  Weighted Call Distribution  
Call Waiting:  Allow Call Waiting on agents

**Busy Settings**  
Group Busy:  Enable Group Busy  
 Allow members to control Group Busy  
 Apply Group Busy When Terminating Call to Agent

**No Answer Settings**  
No Answer:  Skip to next agent after 1 rings  
 Forward call after waiting 0 seconds  
Calls Forward to:

**Not Reachable Settings**  
Not Reachable:  Enable Call Forwarding Not Reachable  
Make Hunt Group Busy when all available agents are not reachable  
Calls Forward to:

**Services**  
Select all Services required by the Hunt Group:

Available Services	User Services
Alternate Numbers	
Anonymous Call Rejection	
Basic Call Logs	
Call Forwarding Always	
Call Forwarding Busy	
Call Forwarding Selective	
Call Me Now	
Call Notify	

**User Defined Fields**  
For each User Defined Field, either choose to use the Default value or enter a value for this Hunt Group:

Field Name	Type	Use Default	Value
boolean field-shivu	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	asdas
Enterprise Admin boolean field1	Boolean	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	False
Enterprise Admin boolean field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	True
field 4	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	xyz
NEW FIELD	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	123321
NEW field1	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ASBJ
NEW field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1242cpr1@sr@s90405
New field3	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1
NUMBER field-empty string	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	12
SuperUser String Field1	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SuperUserField-string value1
SuperUser String Field2	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	abc
System Admin Number Field2	Number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	54321
System Admin Number Field3	String	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Figure 106 Hunt Group Page

5. If you select a service from the **Service** drop-down list, an additional Service Tab will appear. For example, if you select **Alternate Numbers**, the **Alternate Numbers** tab appears.

6. On the Hunt Group tab, enter a **Name** and unique **Hunt Group ID** for the hunt group, and select a domain from the drop-down list.
7. Configure the **Department**, **Phone Number**, **Extension**, **Network Server Site**, and **Voice Mail** settings for the Hunt Group.
8. **Activated** or **Deactivated** indicates the current status of the phone number selected. Change this setting if necessary. Select **Activated** (Recommended) if the phone will place and receive calls from outside the system, or **DeActivated** if the calls will be internal only.
9. Enter the **Voice Portal Passcode** and **Confirm Portal Passcode**.
10. Enter the **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **Phone Number** for Calling Line ID (CLID) Settings.
11. Specify the hunt group's Calling Line ID **Handling**.

Select Use the system default CLID configuration to use the setting defined at the system level (displayed in parentheses).

Select Customize the CLID for this Hunt Group to use the setting defined on this page and check or clear **Include the Hunt Group Name** in the CLID.

12. Select the **Group Policy**.
  - Circular sends incoming calls to users according to their position in a list. After a call has been sent to the last user on the list, the next call is sent to the user at the top of the list.
  - Regular sends incoming calls to the next available user in the Hunt Group.
  - Simultaneous sends incoming calls to all user numbers at the same time. Once the call has been answered, the remaining calls to other users are released.
  - Uniform sends the current incoming call to the user who has been idle the longest. After a user has answered a call, they are moved to the bottom of the call queue.
  - Weighted Call Distribution assigns calls in a pseudo-random fashion according to their relative weight. Agents with a higher weight are assigned more incoming calls than agents with lower weights.
13. Select or clear the **Allow Call Waiting on agents** box. When Directory Number Hunting has been assigned to a Hunt Group, you can assign Call Waiting to Hunt Group agents so that they can handle more than one call directed to them, regardless of their Call Waiting feature status.
14. Select **Enable Group Busy** to activate the group busy policy for the hunt group.
15. You can select **Allow members to control Group Busy** to give group members control over this policy.
16. Select the **Apply Group Busy When Terminating Call to Agent** box to always apply the Enable Group Busy policy when calls are made through the directory hunting number.
17. Select **Allow members to control Group Busy** to allow group members to control the hunt group's busy status.
18. Select **Skip to next agent after** to have the system pass incoming unanswered calls to the next user, determined by the current group policy, after the specified number of rings.
19. Select **Forward call after waiting** to forward calls that have not been answered by any user after the specified number of seconds to the specified phone number. This box accepts values from 0 to 7200 seconds (2 hours). Enter the **Calls Forward to** number where you want to transfer calls not answered in the time specified.

20. Select **Enable Call Forwarding Not Reachable** to forward calls to the specified phone number when all agents are not reachable.
21. Select **Make Hunt Group busy when all available agents are not reachable** to apply busy treatment to calls when all available agents are not reachable. This setting is ignored if Enable Call Forwarding Not Reachable setting is not selected.
22. Enter the **Calls Forward to** number where you want the calls to be forwarded when all agents are unreachable.
23. Use **Add** and **Remove** to select all user services required by the Hunt Group.
24. **User Defined Fields**– This field is displayed only if the User Fields are defined at the Enterprise level. To change the default value of the User Defined Fields, clear the **Use Default** check box and enter the value of the User Defined Field in the **Value** box.

#### *Optional Tab*

1. On the Optional tab, configure **Time Zone** and **Language**.
2. Specify up to three additional SIP addresses as **Aliases** to associate with the group. Calls directed to any of these aliases are redirected to the assigned Hunt Group.

#### *Users Tab*

On the Users tab, use Add and Remove to select Assigned Users as members of the Hunt Group.

#### *Announcements Tab*

OpEasy allows you to upload, delete, or configure audio or video announcement files to repositories. Announcements repositories are kept for Users, Auto Attendant and Hunt Group virtual users, and Groups. Once an announcement is saved to a repository, OpEasy allows you to assign it to Voice Mail Greetings, Auto Attendant menus, and Music On Hold. You can search, upload, rename, or delete announcements on a user's Announcements tab. You can also view announcement types, size, and usage. You can manage announcements when you create or modify a user, as described in the section *Announcements*.

#### *Call Forward Tab*

To configure call forwarding for the Hunt Group, select Call Forward from the Service drop-down. This service allows you to forward some or all of your incoming calls to a different phone number or SIP-URI. The type of forwarding determines whether a call is forwarded and the number to which that call is forwarded.

#### *Call Forward Selective Tab*

This Call Forward Selective service allows you to forward specific calls matching your pre-defined forwarding criteria to a different phone number or SIP-URI. The criteria for each forwarding criteria entry can be a list of up to 12 phone numbers or digit patterns, a specified time schedule, and a specified holiday schedule.

To configure selective call forwarding for the Hunt Group:

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Virtual Users**.
2. Select **Hunt Groups**.

3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Search for a Hunt Group to edit, or click **Add** to create a new Hunt Group.
5. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the user for which you want to set up call forwarding. The Advanced: User Modify page opens.
6. Select **Call Forward Selective** from the **Service** drop-down list.
7. Click **On** for Call Forwarding Selective to have specific calls forwarded, and enter a number or SIP-URI for the **Default Forward-To Number** destination. Select the **Ring Reminder** box to hear a short ring burst when the call is forwarded. This is important when users have forgotten the service is turned on and are at their primary phone waiting to receive calls.
8. Click **Add Forwarding Criteria** to create a new set of call forwarding criteria, or click **Edit** in the **Forwarding Criteria** table to modify or delete existing criteria. The **Forwarding Criteria** table displays the **Calls From** and **Calls To** columns. The **Calls To** criteria indicates if calls are forwarded based on the destination that was dialed.

The Hunt Group: Call Forwarding Selective page opens.

9. Enter a **Name/Description** for the call forwarding selective entry.
10. Choose to forward calls to the default number or another number, or choose Do Not Forward.
11. Specify the **Time Schedule** and/or **Holiday Schedule** for which to forward calls.
12. Choose to forward **All Calls** or calls from specific numbers. If you specify **Calls from the following Phone Numbers**, you can choose calls from **Private Numbers** and/or calls from **Unavailable Numbers**. You can also enter **Specific Phone Numbers** or number patterns using wildcard characters.
13. Choose the numbers from the **Available Call To Numbers** list in the **Calls To** section, and click **Add** to use the number for the Calls To criteria.
14. Click **OK**.

#### *Voice Mail Tab*

1. To configure Voice Mail for the Hunt Group, select **Voice Mail** from the Service list. This service allows you to record messages for calls that are not answered or for busy calls.
2. If Voice Mail was previously enabled and saved, **Delete Voice Mailbox** and **Reset Voice Mailbox** buttons appear. **Delete Voice Mailbox** removes the voice mail account and any associated greetings without deleting the Hunt Group; **Reset Voice Mailbox** deletes and rebuilds the voice mail account and deletes any associated greetings to restore the Voice Mail Greetings settings to defaults.
3. Click the **Active** radio button, if necessary.
4. Select the **Calls Sent to Voice Mail** options that you want to set for the Hunt Group.
5. Choose the **Voice Mail Server** from the drop-down list. Select Clearspan: Group Server.
6. Choose Voice Mail Management settings to determine the **Arriving Voice Mail Action** options, **Caller Options** for dialing 0 to transfer, and the action to take **After Playing Greeting**.



**Caution: E-mail copies of Voice Mail might not be sent over secure E-mail.**

7. Set the **Group Mail Server** options.

8. Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.

### *Voice Mail Greetings Tab*

1. Select **Voice Mail Greetings** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Voice Mail Greetings tab allows modification of a Hunt Group's Voice Mail Busy and No Answer greetings.
2. Set **Greeting Source** to **System Greeting** to use the standard voice mail greeting played for callers when the Hunt Group's lines are busy, or set it to **Personal Greeting** if you want to select a file from an available Announcement Repository. If you choose Personal Greeting, select the **Personal Audio Greeting** or **Personal Video Greeting** file to use.
3. In the No Answer Greeting Settings section, select the **No Answer Greeting Type** to either Use **Extended Away Greeting** or **Use Normal No Answer Greeting**, as configured on this page.
4. To configure Extended Away Greeting Settings, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from an available Announcement Repository. Select the **Disable Message Deposit** check box to prevent callers from leaving a Voice Mail message.
5. To configure Normal No Answer Greeting Settings, set the **Greeting Source** to the standard **System Greeting**, or select one of the alternate greetings configured on this page.
6. To configure Unavailable Greeting Settings, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from an available Announcement Repository.
7. To configure an Alternate No Answer Greeting, select an **Audio Greeting** or **Video Greeting** file from an available Announcement Repository, and enter a **Name** that describes the greeting.
8. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

### *Alternate Numbers Tab*

1. Select **Alternate Numbers** from the **Service** drop-down list. The Alternate Numbers tab allows up to ten additional phone numbers or extensions to be assigned in addition to your primary number and extension.
2. Select the phone number from the **Phone Number** drop-down list or add an extension, and select a **Ring Pattern**.
3. Click the **Active** check box to activate the alternate phone number or extension.
4. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING FLEXIBLE SEATING HOSTS

Flexible Seating allows users to associate with a Mitel (DMS) or Polycom (DMS) host device and use it as if it were their own phone. To set up Flexible Seating, create a Flexible Seating host and then configure users with the Flexible Seating Guest service. Flexible Seating Guests can be any users within the relevant Group or Enterprise who have the "Flexible Seating Guest" service assigned, and who have a primary device configured that is the same device type as the host device. Assign the Flexible Seating Guest service to the group that will include the Flexible Seating host. For more information, refer to *Authorizing Groups to Use a Service Pack*.

Create and configure the Flexible Seating host phone, if you have not already. For more information, refer to *Under Display Selection*, select the Template Information box to include Phone Template information in the "Phone Devices" table. Check Registration Status to display the column for this additional information in the table *Adding a Phone Device*.

1. To create the Flexible Seating host, select **Provisioning**, **Virtual Users**, and **Flexible Seating Hosts**.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Search for a Flexible Seating host to edit, or click **Add** to create a new Flexible Seating host.



**Note:** If the Add button does not appear, then you are not authorized to add or delete virtual users.

**Figure 107 Flexible Seating Host Add Page**

4. On the **Host** tab, enter a **Name** and unique **Flexible Seating Host ID**, and select a domain from the drop-down list.
5. Configure the **Department**, **Phone Number**, and **Extension** settings for the Flexible Seating host.
6. Enter the **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **Phone Number** for Calling Line ID (CLID) Settings.
7. Select the **Routing Policies**.
  - Allow Emergency Calls permits emergency calls from this user.
  - Allow Voice Portal Calls permits voice portal calls from this user.

8. Use **Add** and **Remove** to select all user services required by the Flexible Seating host.
9. User Defined Fields– This field is displayed only if the User Fields are defined at the Enterprise level. To change the default value of the User Defined Fields, clear the **Use Default** check box and enter the value of the User Defined Field in the **Value** box.
10. Enter the **Name, Password**, and **Confirm Password** for **Authentication**.
11. The **Primary Phone Device** settings for **Device Name, Device Level, Line/Port, VLAN ID, MAC Address, ERL Record Name**, and **Encryption** are displayed after they are populated on the Phone Tab of the Flexible Seating Host.

### *Optional Tab*

On the Optional tab, configure **Class of Service, Time Zone**, and **Language**.

### *Phone Tab*

1. On the Phone Tab, use the **Phone Devices** section to select a primary phone for the host. The host phone can have multiple users, with the virtual user host as one of the primary users on the phone. Click **Add Primary Phone** to display the Flexible Seating Host: Primary Phone Device Add page. To change an existing host phone device, click **Edit**.
2. On the Flexible Seating Host: Primary Phone Device Add page, search for and select the **Phone Device** to use as the host phone. To remove a phone device currently being used by a host, click **Unassign Device**. Click **OK** or **Cancel** to return to the Flexible Seating Host page.
3. On the Phone tab, select whether to **Restart Phones on Save**.
4. In the Phone Devices table, you can view or change the associated template, or edit the primary phone device for this host.

### *Guest Association Tab*

1. On the Guest Association tab, select the **Association Limit** check box and enter a number for **Enforce Association Limit** if you want to set a maximum time limit for a guest to be logged into the host phone.
2. Choose **Enterprise** or **Group** for the **Access Level** to restrict availability of the host phone to all users in a group or all users in the enterprise.
3. The **Associated Guest** section shows information about any guest currently using the host phone. You can click **Force Release Association** to log the current guest off the host phone.

### *Privacy Tab*

1. Select **Privacy** from the **Service** drop-down menu to access the Privacy tab.
2. For **Privacy Enable**, select the privacy settings for the Flexible Seating host.
  - Enable Directory Privacy excludes the host from Directory listings.
  - Enable Auto Attendant Extension Dialing Privacy excludes the host from auto extension dialing.
  - Enable Auto Attendant Name Dialing Privacy excludes the host from auto name dialing.
3. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

After you have created a Flexible Seating host, configure users with the Flexible Seating Guest service to associate with the host device.

While a guest is associated with it, the host phone functions like the user’s phone device, including all the key assignments and functions. When no guest is associated with the host phone, the phone can make emergency calls only or calls into the voice portal.

## VIRTUAL USER INVENTORY

The Virtual User Inventory allows you to search and display the inventory of all virtual users in Clearspan.

1. Select **Provisioning** from the main menu, and then select **Virtual Users** and **Virtual User Inventory**.
2. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
3. Click **Search** to display all virtual users, or enter search parameters to filter your search. The search in the following figure is an example of the Virtual User Inventory page.

**Virtual User Inventory**  
Choose the desired Enterprise and Group. To display a list of virtual users, press the Search button.

Enterprise:

Group:

Virtual User Search:

**Virtual Users (1 - 15 of 18)**

Active	Name	Virtual User Type	Department	Phone Number	Extension	User ID	Mitel Support
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AA_1036	Auto Attendant - Basic	(Enterprise)	972-222-1036	1036	9722221036_AA@labval.aastra.com	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AutoAttenBasic_1040	Auto Attendant - Basic	(Enterprise)	972-222-1040	1040	9722221040@labval.aastra.com	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AutoAttend_1042	Auto Attendant - Basic	(Enterprise)	972-222-1042	1042	AA_1042@labval.aastra.com	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AutoAttn_1034	Auto Attendant - Standard	(Enterprise)	312-448-1034	1034	AutoAttn_1034@labval.aastra.com	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BasicAA_1037	Auto Attendant - Basic	(Enterprise)	972-222-1037	1037	9722221037_AABasic@labval.aastra.com	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	BasicCC	Call Center				BasicCallCenter@labval.aastra.com	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	CallCenter_Prem_1	Call Center				CallCenter_Prem@labval.aastra.com	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Figure 108 Virtual User Inventory Search**

## IMPORT

---

The Import function allows you to Add, Modify, and Delete multiple users, devices, or features using a spreadsheet (worksheet). Import types include:

- **Advanced**—Advanced Import allows you to manipulate multiple users by spreadsheet as in Basic Import; however, it also allows you to assign features such as Call Forwarding, Busy Lamp Field, Hoteling, and so on. You can perform more functions than you can using Basic Import including Auto Attendant configuration and trunk user migration.
- **Enterprise**—Enterprise Import allows you to configure Enterprise settings such as Voice VPN policies, Departments, and Phone Numbers.
- **Group**—Group Import allows you to configure group settings such as Authorization Codes, Call Pickup Groups, Departments, Phone Numbers, and User Profiles. The ManageGroups tab allows creating, modifying, and deleting Groups. It handles Import and Export of the Group profile information, authorizing and assigning the Group Services and Service Packs, Group Call Processing Policies, Password and Passcode rules for the Group, and setting up the Group Voice Portal access.

For information about the worksheet versions for each release, refer to the *OpEasy Release Notes*. For detailed information about each spreadsheet's columns and commands, as well as version differences, refer to the *Import Worksheet Definitions* guide.

The Import: Advanced page displays the number of User Licenses that are used and available. Administrators can, if needed, set the User or 3<sup>rd</sup> Party licensing for an enterprise to Auto, so that licenses do not have to be set and maintained manually. For more information, refer to *Configuring License Allocations*.

The Import: Advanced and Import: Group pages allow you to upload one or more Announcement Files along with your spreadsheet.

## OPENING A WORKSHEET

To add or remove users, devices, or features using import, you must first open and prepare an Excel worksheet to use.

1. In OpEasy, click **Import** from the menu tree or from the main Provisioning menu.
2. Select the **Import Type** and **Enterprise** on the Import page.
3. Click **Get Worksheet**.
4. Click **Open**. The new worksheet opens. Do not try to edit the worksheet until you have cleared all the Windows security warnings.
5. Click **Enable Editing**. The appropriate new spreadsheet opens.

## EDITING THE WORKSHEET

After you have retrieved and opened an Excel worksheet to use, fill it in with the changes you want to import.

Status	Command	Group ID	Last Name	First Name	Email Address	Department	Phone Number (Primary)	Phone Number Activation	Physical Location	VLAN ID
Done										
		<b>Commands</b>								
		AddUser	Add a new user							
		ModifyUser	Modify user information (modifiable fields indicated by ModifyUser)							
		DeleteUser	Delete the user							
		AddUserDevice	Add a new User and a new Device (and assign the device)							
		AddUserAssignDevice	Add a new User and assign to an existing device							
		AddMigDeviceUser	Add a new User and new Device without assigning the phone number. A later MigrateTrunkUser can migrate a Trunk User to this Device User.							
		AddDevice	Add a new device							
		ModifyDevice	Modify device information (modifiable fields indicated by ModifyDevice)							
		ReplaceDevice	Prepare database to replace a physical Phone Device with another phone of an identical Model and Functionality							
		DeleteDevice	Delete the device							
		AssignDevice	Assign a device to the specified user							
		UnassignDevice	Unassign a device from the specified user							
		ModifyUserID	Change the UserID to the new one placed in the Extension column							
		AssignSP	Assign one or more Service Packs (separate service packs with ALT-ENTER in the worksheet)							
		ReplaceSP	Replace all user service packs with those specified (separate service packs with ALT-ENTER in the worksheet)							
		DeleteSP	Delete one or more service packs (separate service pack names with ALT-ENTER in the worksheet)							
		DeleteAllSP	Delete all Service Packs for the user							
		AddCBAC	Add the specified communication barring auth code							
		DeleteCBAC	Delete the specified communication barring auth code							

Figure 109 Import Advanced – Get Worksheet – New Worksheet

Status	Command	Group	Department Name	New Department Name	Parent Department	Department Calling Line ID Name	Department Calling Line ID Number
Done							
		<b>Commands</b>	<b>Description</b>				
		AddEntDept	Add Enterprise Department				
		ModifyEntDept	Modify Enterprise Department data				
		DeleteEntDept	Delete Enterprise Department				
		AddGroupDept	Add Group Department				
		ModifyGroupDept	Modify Group Department data				
		DeleteGroupDept	Delete Group Department				
		Done	Done (end processing)				

Figure 110 Import Enterprise – Get Worksheet – New Worksheet

Status	Command	Group	Authorization Code	Description	Error Response
Done					
		<b>Commands</b>	<b>Description</b>		
		Add	Add Group Communication Barring Authorization Code		
		Modify	Modify the description of an existing Authorization Code - only the description may be modified		
		Delete	Delete a Communication Barring Authorization Code		
		Done	Done (end processing)		

Figure 111 Import Group – Get Worksheet – New Worksheet

1. Enter the commands in the **Command** column and the corresponding information that you wish to process into each column. Each tab shows all possible commands that can be used and the definitions of those commands, as in the following example.

General Information												
Status	Command	Group ID	Last Name	First Name	Email Address	Department	Phone Number (Primary)	Phone Number Activation	Physical Location	VLAN ID	User ERL Record Name	Voice Portal Passcode
Done	<b>Commands</b>											
	AddUser											
	ModifyUser											
	DeleteUser											
	AddUserDevice											
	AddUserAssignDevice											
	AddMigrateDeviceUser											
	AddDevice											
	ModifyDevice											
	ReplaceDevice											
	DeleteDevice											
	AssignDevice											
	UnassignDevice											
	ModifyUserId											
	AssignSP											
	ReplaceSP											
	DeleteSP											
	DeleteAllSP											
	AddCBAC											
	DeleteCBAC											
	AssignCPG											
	DeleteCPG											
	AssignHG											
	DeleteHG											
	ReorderUsers											
	Done											

**Figure 112 Advanced Worksheet Commands – Users Tab**

Only those rows with “Commands” entered will be processed.

If you just want to assign Hoteling, for example, you can run the spreadsheet and it will process only the commands in the Hoteling portion, if there are no other commands in the spreadsheet. You do not need to have any data in any other tab in the spreadsheet.

Each spreadsheet shows the acceptable commands for that spreadsheet.

2. Save the worksheet with a meaningful name so that you can use it in the Import process. The new worksheet is named, for example, “ClearspanAdvancedImport\_<your username>.xlsx”.

It is helpful to save your spreadsheets and keep the data in the spreadsheet. For example, you can keep your user lists in the Users tab, and if there are no commands to execute, the list remains and you keep your data. This applies to all tabs of the spreadsheet.



**Note:** All users must have the appropriate services assigned to them in Clearspan.

## IMPORTING THE WORKSHEET

The Import page allows you to set up Worksheet processing and view results.

1. In OpEasy, click **Import** in the menu tree or click **Import** on the menu page.
2. Select **Import Type** drop-down list.

**Import**  
 Import a list of phone devices, users, or features from a spreadsheet.  
 Press 'Start Import' to begin import processing. To schedule an import for later processing, press 'Schedule Import'.  
 Press 'Retrieve Results' to download results of the current import. Press 'E-mail Results' to E-mail results of the current import.

OK Get Worksheet E-mail Worksheet Scheduling

**Import**

Import Type: Import: Advanced

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas

\* Provisioning Spreadsheet: Browse...

Announcement Files: Browse...

Notification:  Send E-mail Notification

E-mail: To: (No E-mail address configured for administrator 'vmoore.ea')

Attachment:  Attach Excel Spreadsheet

Attachment File Name: ClearspanImportAdvancedResults\_{id}\_{Time}.xlsx

Retrieve: Retrieve File Name: ClearspanImportAdvancedResults\_{id}\_{Time}.xlsx  
 (Useful tags for File Names: {id}, {Enterprise}, {Time}, {StartTime}, {EndTime}, {Admin})

Spreadsheet Version: A270

Start Import Schedule Import

User Licenses (Enterprise): Used: 8 Available: Auto

Polycom Phone Licenses (Enterprise): Used: None Available: Auto

**Figure 113 Import Advanced Completed Successfully**

3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list, if needed. You cannot select a group.
4. Browse to the filename of the **Provisioning Spreadsheet** that you want to run. As a reminder, the **Spreadsheet Version** that is required is displayed on the Import page.
5. If you are importing **Announcement Files** to upload to an Announcement Repository, browse to the file to upload. If you are uploading multiple files, use a zip file.
6. Select the **Notification** check box to have an E-Mail notification sent to you with processing results.
7. Select the **Attach Excel Spreadsheet** box if you want to receive the results spreadsheet.
8. Enter the **Attachment File Name** in the text box, or keep the default. The system will rename the results file for you. You can also use the suggested tags (that are listed below the text box) in the filename.
9. Enter the **Retrieve File Name** or keep the default. The system will rename the results file for you. You can also use the suggested tags in the filename.
10. Click **Start Import**. Worksheet processing starts and the **Progress Messages** box is updated to reflect the text "**Import waiting to start...**".



**Note:** A User License is required for each added or modified user, and a 3<sup>rd</sup> Party Phone License is required for each added or modified Polycom phone. The import aborts on a line where a license could not be obtained. You can restart the import after adding the appropriate number and type of licenses to the Enterprise.

11. Click **Refresh** while processing is active to get status updates. The message "Import Advanced completed successfully" appears.

## VIEWING IMPORT RESULTS

After the import has processed, a message such as “*Successful: Import Advanced completed successfully*” appears at the bottom of the Import page.

1. Click **Retrieve Results**.
2. Click **Open**. An Excel spreadsheet with a filename similar to “ClearspanImportAdvancedResults\_443\_20150911-094209.xlsm” opens.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	<b>Enterprise:</b>	Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas						
2	<b>Date:</b>	02/19/2018 11:12:07						
3	<b>Version:</b>	A274.5						
4								
5	<b>Modify Command:</b>		ModifyUser	ModifyUser	ModifyUser	ModifyUser	ModifyUser	ModifyUser
6						(NULL will delete)	(NULL will delete)	(NULL will delete)
7		(See DataHelp)						
	<b>General Information</b>							
8	<b>Status</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Group ID</b>	<b>Last Name</b>	<b>First Name</b>	<b>Email Address</b>	<b>Department</b>	<b>Phone Number (Primary)</b>
9								
10	Success	DeleteUser	Relyks	Hudson	Sky	sky.hudson@moorehouse.com	Daniels (group)	476-555-2000
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

**Figure 114 Spreadsheet Processed Successfully – User Deleted**

# EXPORT

---

The Export function allows you to obtain information on users and features from the Clearspan system database. The information is presented in Excel spreadsheets created by the system. Advanced, System, Enterprise, and Group exports are supported; there is no option to export data for Basic Import.

Using the Exported Worksheets checklist, you can export one or more spreadsheets at the same time. If you run more than one at one time, a separate tab is created in the Results spreadsheet for each of the features that you chose.

The Enter Search Criteria section of the page allows you to be selective in the data you choose to obtain. You can search by a specific field and use the plus sign  to add criteria.

## EXPORTING USER DEFINED FIELDS

Select the **UserDefinedField** check box in the Advanced export page to export the User Defined Field Values for Users and Auto Attendants, or select the **UserDefinedField** check box in the Group Export page to export the User Defined Fields for Hunt Groups and Flexible Seating Hosts.

The following search criteria can be used to refine the export results:

### Advanced Export:

User Defined Field Name

### Group Export:

- User Defined Field: User ID.
- User Defined Field: Field Name
- User Defined Field: Include Unsupported User Types

If no search criteria are selected in the Enter Search Criteria section, the User Defined Fields of all Users and all Auto Attendants in the Enterprise or Group are exported.

If any of the User tabs (check boxes) are selected in the Advanced Export page, or User search criteria is selected, and the AutoAttendant tab or Auto Attendant search criteria are not selected, then only the User Defined Fields for Users are exported.



**Notes:**

- The User check boxes include all the available check boxes except AutoAttendant, MediaPackReport, DeviceTypeConversion, and tabs shared between Users and Auto Attendants, such as Announcements, Voicemail, and UserDefinedFields.
- The AutoAttendant search criteria include AutoAttendant ID, AutoAttendant Name, and AutoAttendant Type.
- The User search criteria include all the search criteria except Group ID, Department, Extension (primary and alternate), Phone Number (primary and alternate) and the Auto Attendant search criteria.

### Export Clearspan Data

Export clearspan data into a spreadsheet.  
Press 'Start Export' to begin export processing. To schedule an export for later processing, press 'Schedule Export'.  
Press 'Retrieve Results' to download results of the current export. Press 'E-mail Results' to E-mail results of the current export.

OK
Scheduling

**Export**

Export Type: Export: Advanced ▼

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼

Exported Worksheets: Select All Clear All

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Users	<input type="checkbox"/> AutoAttendant	<input type="checkbox"/> Announcements
<input type="checkbox"/> Voicemail	<input type="checkbox"/> AlternateNumbers	<input type="checkbox"/> BLF
<input type="checkbox"/> SCA	<input type="checkbox"/> CallCenterAgent	<input type="checkbox"/> CallCenterSupervisor
<input type="checkbox"/> CallForwarding	<input type="checkbox"/> CallForwardingSelective	<input type="checkbox"/> CallRecording
<input type="checkbox"/> ClearspanAnywhere	<input type="checkbox"/> CustomRing	<input type="checkbox"/> FaxMessaging
<input type="checkbox"/> FlexSeatingGuest	<input type="checkbox"/> Hoteling	<input type="checkbox"/> IntegratedIM&P
<input type="checkbox"/> MusicOnHold	<input type="checkbox"/> PriorityAlert	<input type="checkbox"/> Privacy
<input type="checkbox"/> SimultaneousRing	<input type="checkbox"/> SpeedDial	<input type="checkbox"/> VMDistribution
<input type="checkbox"/> MediaPackReport	<input type="checkbox"/> DeviceTypeConversion	<input type="checkbox"/> UserDefinedFields

Notification:  Send E-mail Notification

E-mail: To: Jaishri.Jayawanth@mitel.com

Attachment:  Attach Excel Spreadsheet

Attachment File Name: ClearspanExportAdvanced\_{id}\_{Time}.xlsx

Retrieve: Retrieve File Name: ClearspanExportAdvanced\_{id}\_{Time}.xlsx

(Useful tags for File Names: {id}, {Enterprise}, {Time}, {StartTime}, {EndTime}, {Admin})

Spreadsheet Version: A277.1

Enter Search Criteria:

(Select Field) ▼
Contains ▼

-
+

Start Export
Schedule Export

**Figure 115 Export-Advanced Clearspan Data**

### Export Clearspan Data

Export clearspan data into a spreadsheet.  
 Press 'Start Export' to begin export processing. To schedule an export for later processing, press 'Schedule Export'.  
 Press 'Retrieve Results' to download results of the current export. Press 'E-mail Results' to E-mail results of the current export.

OK    Scheduling

---

**Export**

Export Type:

Enterprise:

Group:

Exported Worksheets:

<input type="checkbox"/> Announcements	<input type="checkbox"/> AuthorizationCodes	<input type="checkbox"/> CallPickupGroups
<input type="checkbox"/> Departments	<input type="checkbox"/> Flex Seating Hosts	<input type="checkbox"/> FSH Guest Association
<input type="checkbox"/> FSH Privacy	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - Mitel Aastra	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - Cisco
<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - Mitel MiVoice	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - Mitel DECT112	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - Panasonic
<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - Polycom	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings -AudioCodes 1XX	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - CC Desktop
<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - CC S4B	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - CC Mobile	<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - CC Tablet
<input type="checkbox"/> Gbl Settings - CS MobileTablet	<input type="checkbox"/> Hunt Groups	<input type="checkbox"/> HG CallForwarding
<input type="checkbox"/> HG CallForwarding Selective	<input type="checkbox"/> HG Voicemail	<input type="checkbox"/> HG AlternateNumbers
<input type="checkbox"/> ManageGroups	<input type="checkbox"/> MusicOnHold	<input type="checkbox"/> PhoneNumbers
<input type="checkbox"/> SpeedDial8	<input type="checkbox"/> SpeedDial100	<input type="checkbox"/> UserProfiles
<input type="checkbox"/> VirtualOnNetExtensions	<input type="checkbox"/> VoicePortals	<input type="checkbox"/> UserDefinedFields

Notification:  Send E-mail Notification

E-mail: To:

Attachment:  Attach Excel Spreadsheet

Attachment File Name:

Retrieve: Retrieve File Name:

(Useful tags for File Names: {Id}, {Enterprise}, {Group}, {Time}, {StartTime}, {EndTime}, {Admin})

Spreadsheet Version: G281.1

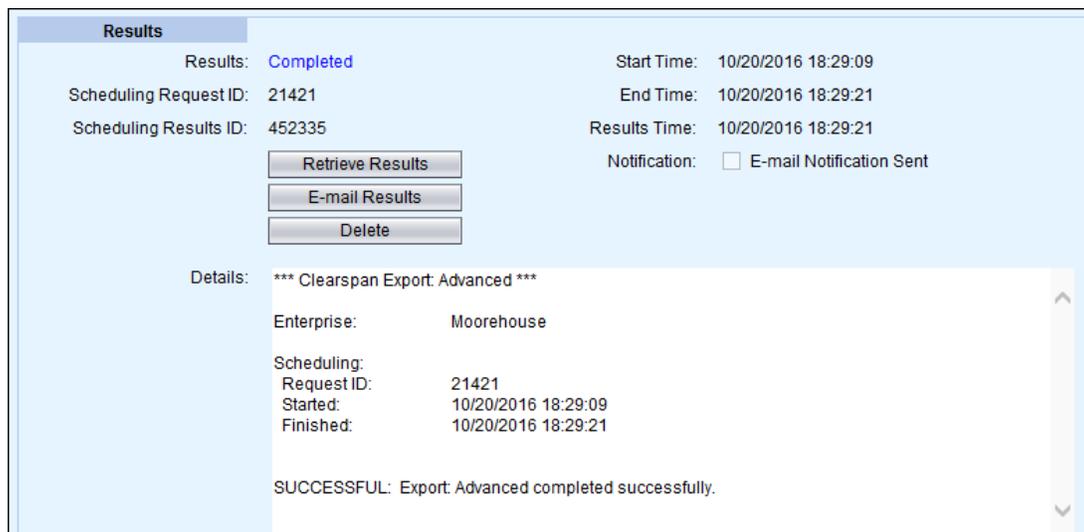
Enter Search Criteria:

Figure 116 Export-Group Clearspan Data

## SELECTING DATA TO EXPORT

Advanced, System, Enterprise, and Group data can be exported. However, Group Administrators cannot export Enterprise data, and Department Administrators can export Advanced data only.

1. In OpEasy, click **Export** from the menu tree or from the main Provisioning menu.
2. Select the **Export Type** and **Enterprise** from the drop-down lists.
3. Select the type of information you want in the **Exported Worksheets** checklist.
4. Select the **Notification** check box to have an E-Mail notification sent to you with processing results.
5. Select the **Attach Excel Spreadsheet** box if you want to receive the results spreadsheet.
6. Enter the **Attachment File Name** in the text box or keep the default. The system will rename the results file for you. You can also use the suggested tags in the filename.
7. Enter the **Retrieve File Name** or keep the default. The system will rename the results file for you. You can also use the suggested tags in the filename.
8. Enter the **Search Criteria**.
9. Click **Start Export**.
10. Click **Refresh** to get status updates on processing. When the process is complete, a message such as *Export Advanced completed successfully* will display.



**Figure 117 Export Clearspan Data – Advanced Export Complete**

## VIEWING THE EXPORT RESULTS

Click Retrieve Results. The spreadsheet opens. On each tab, the Command options display so that you can process the spreadsheet using the Import function to make changes if necessary.



### Notes:

The following Advanced Export fields are not exported, the rows with the fields will remain blank in the Advanced Export worksheet:

- Users tab | Auth Password
- Voicemail tab | Mail Server Password
- SCA tab | Device Access Password

The following Group Export fields that contain passwords or passcodes are not exported, the rows with the fields will remain blank in the Group Export worksheet:

- Flex Seating Hosts
- Gbl Settings - Mitel Aastra
- Gbl Settings - Panasonic
- Gbl Settings - Polycom
- HG Voicemail
- User Profiles
- Voice Portals

## SAMPLE SPREADSHEETS FOR EXPORT

Status	Command	Group ID	Last Name	First Name	Email Address	Department	Phone Number	Phone Number Activation	Physical Location	VLAN ID
		Relyks	PJ	Nobles			476-555-2001	Deactivated		
		Relyks	Hudson	Sky	sky.hudson@moorehouse.com	Daniels (Group)	476-555-2000	Deactivated	granite pky	
		Hershey	Moretti	Tessa			476-555-2010	Activated	bdg 8	
		Hershey	Foster	Nyx	nyxf@moorehouse.com		476-555-2011	Activated	bdg 8	
		Relyks	Johnson	Sheron	sheron.johnson@mitel.com		476-555-2009	Deactivated	5850 Granite Pky	
		Hershey	Bordois	Stella			476-555-2019	Deactivated		
		Hershey	Matthews	Syd			476-555-2012	Deactivated		

Figure 118 Advanced Export Results Spreadsheet – Users Tab

Status	Command	UserID	CFWD All Active	CFWD All Number	CFWD All Play Reminder	CFWD Busy Active	CFWD Busy Number	CFWD No Answer Active	CFWD No Answer Number
		123987@moorehouse.com	False		False	False		False	
		476552000@moorehouse.co	False		False	False		False	
		476552010@moorehouse.co	False		False	False		False	
		476552011@moorehouse.co	False		False	False		False	
		sheron.johnson@moorehouse.c	False		False	False		False	
		stella.bordois@moorehouse.c	False		False	False		False	
		syd.matthews@moorehouse.c	False		False	False		False	
		<b>Command</b>		<b>Description</b>					
		Modify		Modify Call Forwarding settings for the user					

Figure 119 Advanced Export Results Spreadsheet – Call Forwarding Tab

Status	Command	UserID	BLF List URI	Entry Userid	Error Response
		Ben.Howeth@marsh.aastra.co	ben.howeth@marsh.aastra.co	Gil.Gonzalez@marsh.aastra.com	
				Katy.Marsh@marsh.aastra.com	
				Mylo.Marsh@marsh.aastra.com	
		<b>Command</b>		<b>Description</b>	
		Modify		Add or modify BLF info (first row for each user contains the command, URI, and first Userid entry, subsequent rows may contain additional entries)	
		DeleteList		Delete the BLF Userid list	

Figure 120 Advanced Export of BLF Data Example

Status	Command	Login Name	Administrator Name	Password Changed Time	Password Remaining Time	Change Password Next Login	E-mail Address
		ssingh	Sameena Singh	2016/10/11 07:10:15		False	ssingh@aastra.com
		vmooore.da	Violetta Moore	2016/10/11 07:10:15		False	vmooore@aastra.com
		vmooore.ga	Vince Moore	2016/10/11 07:10:15		False	vince.moore@company.com
	Done						

Figure 121 System Data Export Example

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Enterprise: Moorehouse					
2	Date: 08/19/2015 11:27:40					
3	Version: E220					
4						
5	Modify Command:				Modify	Modify
6				(1-50) chars	Only entered during Modify to change dept name (0-50 chars)	NULL will delete.
7			Blank for Enterprise Department			
8	Status	Command	Group	Department Name	New Department Name	Parent Department
9			Relyks	Daniels		
10			Hershey	Facilities		
11						
12		Commands	Description			
13		AddEntDept	Add Department in Enterprise			
14		ModifyEntDept	Modify Enterprise Department data			
15		DeleteEntDept	Delete Enterprise Department			
16		AddGroupDept	Add Department (Enterprise or group)			
17		ModifyGroupDept	Modify Department data			
18		DeleteGroupDept	Delete department			
19						

Figure 122 Enterprise Export of Departments Data Example

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Enterprise: Moorehouse								
2	Date: 01/09/2017 09:05:44								
3	Version: G251								
4									
5	Modify Command:				Modify	Modify	Modify	Modify	Modify
6			(See DataHelp)	(See DataHelp 1-128 chars)	(NULL will delete)	(Normal or VoiceMailOnly)	(true/false)	(true/false)	(true/false)
7	General Information								
8	Status	Command	Group	User Profile Name	Description	User Type	Send Email to New User	Send Email to OpEasy Admin	Send Email to Phone Procurement Email
9			Hershey	6757i Internal	6757i Phones for Internal Group	Normal	True	False	False
10			Hershey	Communicator Skype Plugin	Skype for Business Add-In for Clear	Normal	False	False	False
6									
7			Hershey	Moorehouse Audiocodes		Normal	True	False	False
			Hershey	Moorehouse testing		Normal	True	False	False
			Hershey	PLCM410	Polycm VVX 410 template	Normal	True	False	False
8			Relyks	6869i Testers	6869i phones for Testina group	Normal	True	False	False

Figure 123 Group Export of User Profiles Data Example

## SCHEDULING AN IMPORT OR EXPORT

You can schedule an Import or Export to happen later or on a recurring basis. The Scheduling page displays imports and exports that have already been scheduled to run.

1. From the OpEasy main menu, select **Provisioning**, and then select **Import** or **Export**.
2. Configure the Import or Export information that you want to use.
3. Click **Schedule Import** or **Schedule Export**. The Scheduling Request page opens.



**Note:** Do not use the Start Import or Start Export button until you have provided the Schedule information.

### Scheduling Request: Import: Advanced

Setup a request to run an Import: Advanced on a pre-defined schedule.

OK
Cancel

**Scheduling Request**

Scheduled Task: Import: Advanced

Request ID:

Creating OpEasy Admin: vmoore.ea

Request Creation Time:

Enterprise: Moorehouse – Moore Enterprises of Texas

Import Spreadsheet: C:\Users\lmoore.US\Desktop\ClearspanImportAdvanced\_Moorehouse.xlsx

Start Import

**Schedule**

Schedule: Run Once ▼

Start Time:  (Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)

**E-mail Notification**

Success:  E-mail notification of successful completion:

To:

From:

Subject:

Attach Excel Spreadsheet:

File Name:

Failure:  E-mail notification of failure:

To:

From:

Subject:

Attach Excel Spreadsheet:

File Name:

Tags useful in the Subject and attachment File Name fields for both Success and Failure:  
 {Id}, {Enterprise}, {Group}, {Department}, {RunCount}, {Time}, {StartTime}, {EndTime}, {Admin}

**Figure 124 Scheduling Request: Import: Advanced**

4. Select the **Schedule** type from the Schedule drop-down menu.

The screenshot shows a configuration window with a 'Schedule' tab. A dropdown menu is open, showing options: Run Once, Repeated, Hourly, Daily, Weekly, and Monthly. The 'Run Once' option is highlighted. Below the dropdown, the 'Start Time' field is set to ':29'. To the right of this field is a note: '(Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)'. Below the 'Schedule' section is an 'E-mail Notification' section with a checkbox labeled 'Success:' and the text 'E-mail notification of successful completion:'.

**Figure 125 Selecting the Schedule Type**

If you selected Run Once:

Enter the Start Time: The date, a space, and the time (hour and minute). The Import or Export runs only one time.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule' configuration window with 'Run Once' selected in the dropdown menu. The 'Start Time' field is set to '09/17/2013 10:16'. To the right of this field is a note: '(Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)'. The 'E-mail Notification' section is visible at the bottom.

**Figure 126 Schedule Run Once**

If you selected Repeated:

- Enter the Initial Start Time: The date, a space, and the time (hour and minute).
- Enter the Repeat Run: The Import or Export runs every (number of minutes).
- Enter the Maximum Number of Runs. Leave the box blank or enter 0 if there is no limit.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule' configuration window with 'Repeated' selected in the dropdown menu. The 'Initial Start Time' field is set to '09/19/2013 15:30'. To the right of this field is a note: '(Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)'. The '\* Repeat Run' field is set to 'Every 60 (minutes)'. The 'Maximum Number of Runs' field is set to '30'. To the right of this field is a note: '(Blank or 0 for no limit)'. The 'E-mail Notification' section is visible at the bottom.

**Figure 127 Schedule Repeated**

If you selected Hourly:

- Enter the Start After time: The date, a space, and the time (hour and minute).
- Enter an Hourly Schedule: A list of minutes within the hour. Example: 00:15, 00:45. The Import or Export runs at 15 minutes, and another at 45 minutes.
- Enter the Maximum Number of Runs. Leave the box blank or enter 0 if there is no limit.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule' configuration window with 'Hourly' selected in the dropdown menu. The 'Start After' field is set to '09/19/20 22:00'. To the right of this field is a note: '(Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)'. The '\* Hourly Schedule' field is set to '00:15,00:45'. Below this field is a note: '(List of minutes in the hour, in '00:MM' format, separated by commas. Example: 00:15, 00:45)'. The 'Maximum Number of Runs' field is blank. To the right of this field is a note: '(Blank or 0 for no limit)'. The 'E-mail Notification' section is visible at the bottom.

**Figure 128 Schedule Hourly**

If you selected Daily:

- Enter the Start After time: The date, a space, and the time (hour and minute).
- Enter the Daily Schedule: A list of times within the day using the 24-hour clock. See the following example.
- Enter the Maximum Number of Runs. Leave the box blank or enter 0 if there is no limit.

Schedule	
Schedule:	Daily <input type="button" value="v"/>
Start After:	09/19/2013 14:30 (Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)
* Daily Schedule:	04:00, 12:00, 16:00, 20:00 (List of times, in 'HH:MM' format, separated by commas. Example: 03:00, 21:30)
Maximum Number of Runs:	<input type="text"/> (Blank or 0 for no limit)

**Figure 129 Schedule Daily**

If you selected Weekly:

- Enter the Start After time: The date, a space, and the time (hour and minute).
- Enter the Weekly Schedule. See the following example.
- Enter the Maximum Number of Runs. Leave the box blank or enter 0 if there is no limit.

Schedule	
Schedule:	Weekly <input type="button" value="v"/>
Start After:	06/13/2016 10:05 (Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)
* Weekly Schedule:	Rekurs every 1 weeks on: <input type="checkbox"/> Sunday <input type="checkbox"/> Monday <input type="checkbox"/> Tuesday <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wednesday <input type="checkbox"/> Thursday <input type="checkbox"/> Friday <input type="checkbox"/> Saturday at the following times of the day: 23:30 (List of times, in 'HH:MM' format, separated by commas or blanks. Example: 03:00, 21:30)
Maximum Number of Runs:	<input type="text"/> (Blank or 0 for no limit)

**Figure 130 Schedule Weekly**

If you selected Monthly:

- Enter the Start After time: The date, a space, and the time (hour and minute).
- Enter the Monthly Schedule. See the following example.
- Enter the Maximum Number of Runs. Leave the box blank or enter 0 if there is no limit.

**Schedule**

Schedule:

Start After:  (Date and time, in 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM' format. Example: 11/19/2012 21:00)

\* Monthly Schedule: Months:

January  February  March  April  May  June

July  August  September  October  November  December

on the following days of each month:

at the following times of the day:

(List of times, in 'HH:MM' format, separated by commas or blanks. Example: 03:00, 21:30)

Maximum Number of Runs:  (Blank or 0 for no limit)

**Figure 131 Schedule Monthly**

5. Set up E-mail Notification parameters. E-mails are sent to the E-mail address associated with your OpEasy Admin login. For Imports or Exports that are successful and not successful, select whether to send an E-mail notification, specify the **From** address and **Subject**, and select whether to attach a spreadsheet. See Figure 132 for an example.

**E-mail Notification**

Success:  E-mail notification of successful completion:

To: bev.marsh@aastra.com

From:

Subject:

Attach Excel Spreadsheet:

File Name:

Failure:  E-mail notification of failure:

To: bev.marsh@aastra.com

From:

Subject:

Attach Excel Spreadsheet:

File Name:

Tags useful in the Subject and attachment File Name fields for both Success and Failure:  
 {Id}, {Enterprise}, {Group}, {Department}, {RunCount}, {Time}, {StartTime}, {EndTime}, {Admin}

**Figure 132 E-mail Notification Section - Setup**

6. Click the **Start Import** or **Start Export** button. The import or export will complete on schedule.

After you click Start, the screen refreshes and includes a Status section containing the current status of the Import.

- Click Stop to stop the schedule.
- Click OK to save changes to the schedule and exit the page.

- Click Cancel to discard the changes and exit the page.
- Click Apply to save changes to the schedule.
- Click Delete to delete the schedule.

**Scheduling Request: Import: Advanced**  
 Setup a request to run an Import: Advanced on a pre-defined schedule.

Saved, Started

OK Cancel Apply Delete

**Scheduling Request**

Scheduled Task: Import: Advanced  
 Request ID: 23311  
 Creating OpEasy Admin: vmoore.ea  
 Request Creation Time:  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Import Spreadsheet: C:\Users\vmoores\US\Deskto\ClearspanImportAdvanced\_Moorehouse.xlsx

**Status**

Status: Waiting to start...  
 Run Count: 0  
 Last Refresh: 02/27/2017 09:18:37

**Progress Messages**  
 Import waiting to start...

Stop  
 Cancel  
 Refresh  
 Last Run Results

**Schedule**

Schedule: Run Once  
 Start Time: 02/27/2017 19:17

**E-mail Notification**

Success:  E-mail notification of successful completion:  
 To:  
 From: No-Reply@tb20ems1.us.aastra.com

Figure 133 Status Section

## VIEWING SCHEDULED IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

The Scheduling page displays imports and exports that have been scheduled to run now or on a pre-defined schedule. You can also delete a schedule on this page.

1. Click **Provisioning** and then **Scheduling** in the menu tree, or click on the **Scheduling** button on the Import page. The Scheduling page opens, displaying the Scheduling Requests of the Administrator. You can select (All Enterprises) in the Enterprise drop-down box to display the scheduled imports and exports of all enterprises.
2. Select the **Scheduled Task** from the drop-down list. This filters the list of schedules.

The following example illustrates a scheduled worksheet import that has not yet started.

The screenshot shows the 'Scheduling' interface with the following configuration:

- Scheduled Task: (All Scheduled Tasks)
- Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas
- Group: Hershey
- Administrator: (All Administrators)
- Displayed Requests: All (Active / Waiting, Active, Waiting, Stopped, Finished)
- Last Refresh: 11/02/2017 04:25:32

The 'Scheduling Requests (12)' table below shows a request with a 'Waiting to Start' status:

Delete	Request ID	Task	Group ID	Group Name	Imported File / Exported Worksheets	Schedule	Admin	Request Status	Last Run Time	Last Run Results	...	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	23311	Import: Advanced			C:\Users\vmoores\My Desktop\Cleaspan\Import\Advanced_Moorehouse.xlsx	Run Once	vmoores.ea	Waiting to Start	01/22/2017 15:03:48			Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	22489	Export: Advanced			Users	Now	Gracie	Finished	01/19/2017 15:13:23	Completed	Results	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	22263	Export: Advanced			Users, FlexSeatingGuest, Privacy	Now	vmoores.ea	Finished	01/19/2017 15:13:23	Completed	Results	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	21977	Export: Group (All Groups)			AuthorizationCodes, CallPickupGroups, Departments, UserProfiles	Now	vmoores.ea	Finished	01/09/2017 09:05:44	Completed	Results	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	21803	Export: Advanced			Users	Run Once	vmoores.ea	Finished	11/09/2016 15:12:01	Completed	Results	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	17403	Export: Group (All Groups)			Global Settings	Now	vmoores	Finished	06/15/2016 15:03:38	Completed	Results	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	17401	Export: Enterprise			EnterpriseVoiceVPNPolicy	Now	vmoores	Finished	06/15/2016 15:03:08	Failed	Results	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	16991	Export: Enterprise			Departments, EnterpriseVoiceVPNPolicy, PhoneNumbers	Now	vmoores.ea	Finished	06/07/2016 09:02:28	Completed (with Errors)	Results	Edit

Figure 134 Worksheet Waiting to start a Run

The following example illustrates a worksheet that failed when it was processed, and a worksheet that imported with errors.

The screenshot shows the 'Scheduling' interface with the same configuration as Figure 134. The 'Scheduling Requests (12)' table shows the following status changes:

Delete	Request ID	Task	Group ID	Group Name	Imported File / Exported Worksheets	Schedule	Admin	Request Status	Last Run Time	Last Run Results	...	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	17401	Export: Enterprise			EnterpriseVoiceVPNPolicy	Now	vmoores	Failed	06/15/2016 15:03:08	Failed	Results	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	9025	Export: Group	Hershey	Hershey	AuthorizationCodes, Departments, Hunt Groups, UserProfiles	Now	vmoores.ea	Finished	06/24/2015 11:12:37	Failed	Results	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	16991	Export: Enterprise			Departments, EnterpriseVoiceVPNPolicy, PhoneNumbers	Now	vmoores.ea	Finished	06/07/2016 09:02:28	Completed (with Errors)	Results	Edit
<input type="checkbox"/>	22489	Export: Advanced			Users	Now	Gracie	Finished	01/22/2017 15:03:48	Completed	Results	View

Figure 135 Worksheet Run Failed

3. Click **Refresh** to update the screen.
4. Click the **Results** link in the row of the schedule for which you want to see the results.



**Note:** All scheduled service requests with a Never Started status are deleted after 30 days. All scheduled service requests with a Finished, Stopped, or Terminated status are deleted after 90 days.

5. Click **OK** to return to the Scheduling page.

**Scheduling Results: Import: Advanced**  
 Display the results of a scheduled run of an Import: Advanced.

OK

**Scheduling Request**

Scheduled Task: Import: Advanced  
 Request ID: 21791  
 Creating OpEasy Admin: vmoore  
 Request Creation Time: 11/09/2016 10:45:37  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse  
 Import Spreadsheet: C:\Users\vmooore.US\Desktop\CleaspanImportAdvanced\_Moorehouse.xlsx

**Results**

Results: **Completed** Start Time: 11/09/2016 10:45:37  
 Results ID: 455531 End Time: 11/09/2016 10:45:38  
 Run Count: 1 Results Time: 11/09/2016 10:45:38  
 E-mail Users Notified: None

E-mail Results: To: (No E-mail address configured for administrator 'vmoore')  
 Attachment:  Attach Excel Spreadsheet  
 Attachment File Name:   
 Retrieve Results: Retrieve File Name:   
 (Useful tags for File Names: {Id}, {Enterprise}, {Time}, {StartTime}, {EndTime}, {Admin})

Retrieve Results  
 E-mail Results  
 Delete

Details: **\*\*\* Cleaspan Import: Advanced \*\*\***  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse  
 Scheduling:  
 Request ID: 21791  
 Started: 11/09/2016 10:45:37  
 Finished: 11/09/2016 10:45:38  
 SUCCESSFUL: Import: Advanced completed successfully.

Figure 136 Scheduling Results – Import

## RESTARTING A SCHEDULED IMPORT OR EXPORT

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Scheduling**.
2. Click the **Edit** link in the row of the schedule you want to edit. The Scheduling Request page opens. The spreadsheet content is already specified. The status is marked as “Finished”.
3. Click **Restart Import** or **Restart Export**. The Import or Export restarts.

## DELETING A SCHEDULED IMPORT

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Scheduling**.
2. Select the **Delete** box beside the schedule(s) to delete.
3. Click **Apply** or **OK**. The schedule(s) are deleted from the list.

**Scheduling**  
Displays imports and exports that have been scheduled to run now or on a pre-defined schedule.

OK Cancel Apply Refresh

**Scheduling**

Scheduled Task: (All Scheduled Tasks) ▾

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▾

Group: Hershey ▾

Administrator: (All Administrators) ▾

Displayed Requests:  All  Active / Waiting  Active  Waiting  Stopped  Finished

Last Refresh: 11/02/2017 04:25:32

**Scheduling Requests (12)**

Delete	Request ID	Task	Group ID	Group Name	Imported File / Exported Worksheets	Schedule	Admin	Request Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	23311	Import: Advanced			C:\Users\lmoore.US\Desktop\CleaspanImportAdvanced_Moorehouse.xlsx	Run Once	vmoore.ea	Waiting to
<input type="checkbox"/>	22489	Export: Advanced			Users	Now	Gracie	Finishe
<input type="checkbox"/>	22263	Export: Advanced			Users, FlexSeatingGuest, Privacy	Now	vmoore.ea	Finishe

Figure 137 Scheduling Page – Delete

## ENTERPRISE SETTINGS

---

The Enterprise Settings pages allow you to configure the departments in an Enterprise, add or change the phone numbers assigned to an Enterprise, and configure Service Packs within an Enterprise.

### ADDING ENTERPRISE DEPARTMENTS

You can use Enterprise Settings to add new departments for an Enterprise.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Departments**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list.
4. Click **Add**. The Enterprise Departments Add page opens.
5. Enter a **Department Name** and **Parent Department**.
6. Click **OK**.

### MODIFYING OR DELETING ENTERPRISE DEPARTMENTS

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Departments**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list.
4. Click **Search** to display all Departments, or enter search parameters to filter your search.
5. Click the **Edit** link at the end of the row for any Department you want to edit. The Department Modify page opens.
6. Click **Delete** to delete the Department, or make any desired changes and click **OK**.

### SELECTING THE AVAILABLE DEVICE TYPES FOR AN ENTERPRISE

You can limit the list of device types available in an enterprise. Then only those device types appear in menus when creating a device, displaying or modifying Phone Templates, selecting Phone Manufacturer for Global Settings, and so on.

Removing a device type from the list prevents access to any existing phone templates for that device type, even if they are in use by existing phone devices. It is best to remove any existing phone devices and templates before removing the associated device type from an enterprise.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Device Types**. The Enterprise Device Types page opens.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list. If you have administrator access to more than one enterprise, you can select **(Multiple Enterprises)** to add or remove device types for more than one enterprise at a time.
4. If you selected one enterprise,

- To remove device types from the enterprise, move them to Available Device Types.
- To add device types for use by the enterprise, move them to Enterprise Device Types.

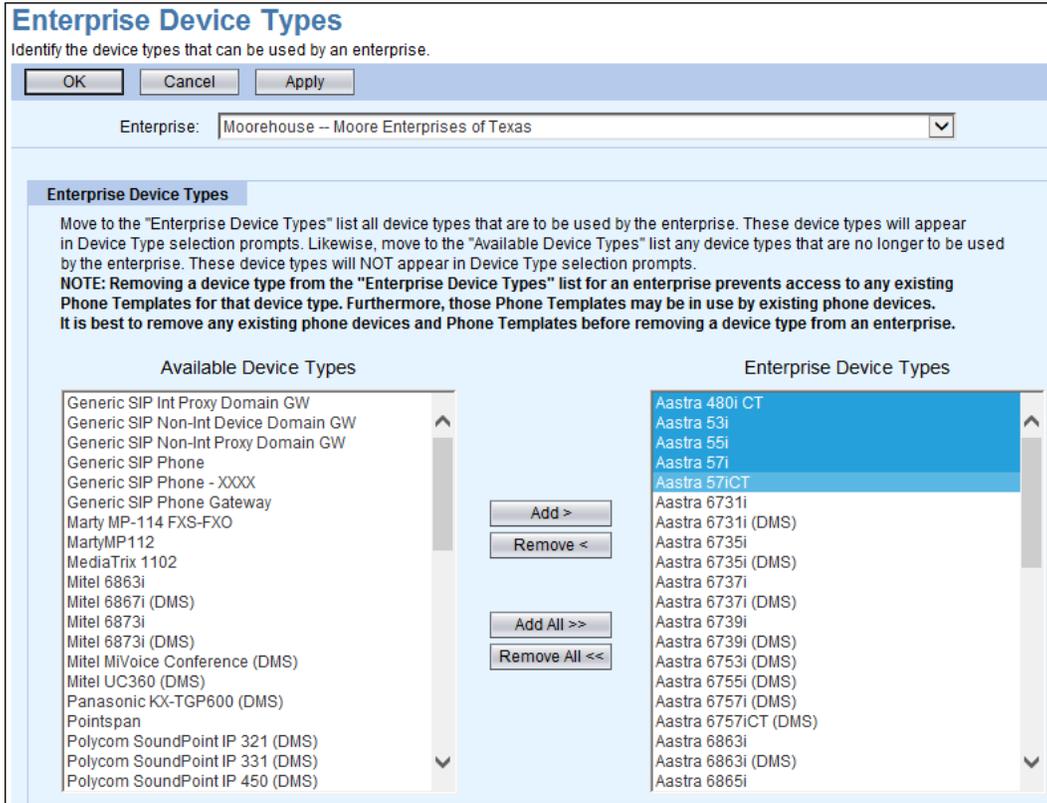


Figure 138 Enterprise Device Types Page

5. If you selected Multiple Enterprises, choose one or more enterprises to move from **Available Enterprises** to **Selected Enterprises**.
  - To remove device types from the chosen enterprises, select device types from Available Device Types and move them to Device Types To Remove.
  - To add device types for use by the chosen enterprises, select device types from Available Device Types and move them to Device Types To Add.
  - To use a specific set of device types for all of the chosen enterprises, select device types to use from Available Device Types and move them to Device Types To Add. Then, move all of the remaining devices types from Available Device Types to Device Types To Remove.

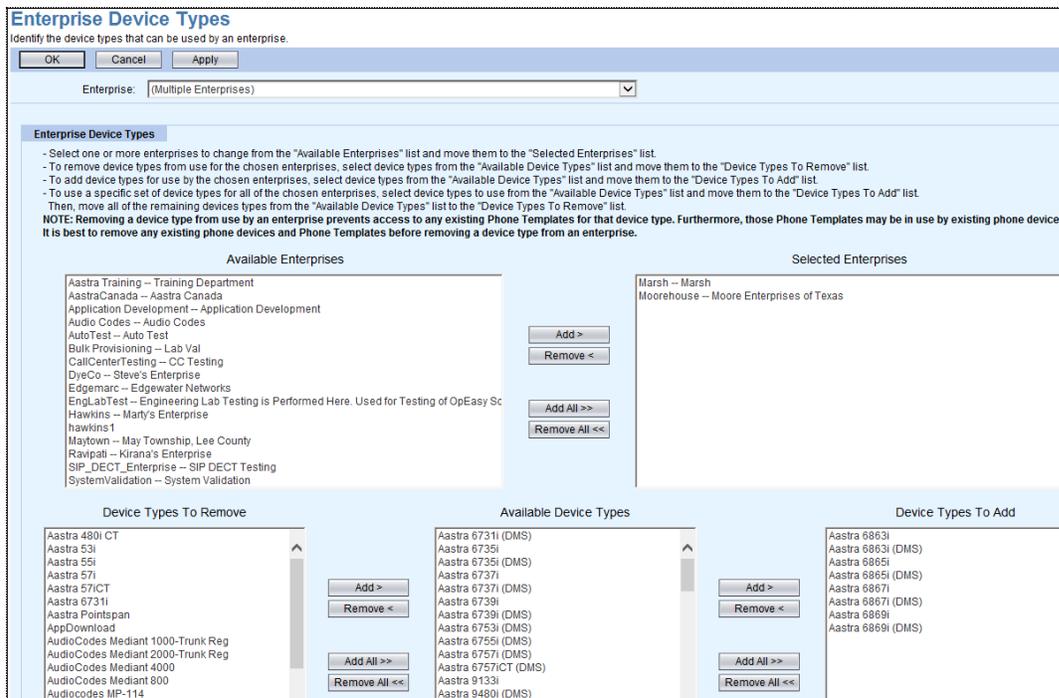


Figure 139 Enterprise Device Types Page – Multiple Enterprises

6. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING CUSTOM DEVICE TYPE TAGS FOR AN ENTERPRISE

You can add, modify, and delete custom tags for devices of a specified device type in a selected enterprise. A tag can be created for any device type supported by OpEasy and any other device type for Mitel (Aastra) and Polycom phones even though those device types are not supported by OpEasy.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise**.
2. Select **Device Type Tags**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list, if necessary. If you have administrator access to more than one Enterprise, you can select **(Multiple Enterprises)** to add or remove device types for more than one Enterprise at a time.
4. Select the **Device Type**.
5. Click **Add** to add a new tag, or click **Edit** at the end of the row for any tag you want to edit. The Enterprise Device Type Tag page opens.
6. Enter a **Tag Name** and **Tag Value**, change the **Tag Value**, or click **Delete** to remove the custom tag.
7. Click **OK**.

## ADDING ENTERPRISE MUSIC ON HOLD PROFILES

You can use Enterprise Settings to add new Music On Hold (MOH) profiles for groups, departments, and users in the Enterprise. If no user MOH settings are configured, group MOH settings are used; if no group MOH settings are configured, enterprise MOH settings are used. MOH profiles are available to Solution Resellers, but not to Enterprise, Group, or Department Administrators. The Music On Hold service must be assigned.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Music On Hold (MOH) Profiles**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list, and then select **Profile Type**.
4. Click **Add**. The Music On Hold Profile Add page opens.
5. Enter a **Name** and **Description**. The name must be 1-80 characters. The description is optional.
6. Follow these steps if a Group profile type is being added:
  - a. Choose the types of calls to **Enable music during**. Music On Hold can be enabled for calls on hold, parked calls, and busy camped-on calls.
  - b. Select a **Preferred Audio Codec** and **Music Source**.
  - c. For External Device Settings, select a device if **Music Source** is set to **External Device**.
  - d. Enter the Line Port, Port Number, and SIP Contact of the external device.
7. Follow these steps if a User profile type is being added:
  - a. Enable or disable **Music on Hold**.
  - b. Select a **Music Source**.
8. Enter an **Announcement Name** and a value for **Load Audio/Video File** if you chose to add a custom announcement.
9. To configure the group's music on hold to be different for internal and external calls, select the **Use Alternate Source** box and configure the Internal Calls Settings.
10. Click **OK**.

## MODIFYING OR DELETING ENTERPRISE MOH PROFILES

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Music On Hold (MOH) Profiles**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list and select the **Profile Type**.
4. Click the **Edit** link at the end of the row for any profile you want to edit. The Music On Hold Profile Modify page opens.
5. Make changes to the profile, or click **Delete** to delete the profile.
6. Click **Initialize Group/Department Settings** to update selected Music On Hold settings for the selected groups/departments to be updated based on the contents of the Music On Hold profile being edited.
7. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING CUSTOM DEVICE TYPE TAGS

You can add, modify, and delete custom tags for devices of a specified device type in the selected groups of an Enterprise.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise**.
2. Select **Device Type Tags**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Select the **Device Type**.
5. Click **Add** to add a new tag, or click **Edit** at the end of the row for any tag you want to edit. If there are several tag values for one tag name (in multiple groups), the “Multiple Values” hyperlink appears, which you can click to view the list, and then click **Edit**.

The Enterprise Device Type Tags page opens.

6. Enter a **Tag Name** and **Tag Value**, change the **Tag Value**, or click **Delete** to remove the custom tag.
7. Click Add or Remove to choose the **Assigned Groups** for the enterprise device type tags.
8. Click **OK**.

## ADDING PHONE NUMBERS TO AN ENTERPRISE

You can use Enterprise Settings to add phone numbers assigned to an Enterprise.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Phone Numbers**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Add**. The Enterprise Phone Number Add page opens.
5. Select a group from the **Assign to Group** drop-box, and choose whether to activate the phone numbers.
6. Enter the ranges of phone numbers to add to the Enterprise.
7. Click **OK**.

## VIEWING OR MODIFYING THE ENTERPRISE PHONE NUMBERS

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Phone Numbers**. The Enterprise Phone Numbers page opens.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and the **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click the **Include Enterprise Phone Numbers When Selecting a Phone Number for a User** check box, if you want to include enterprise phone numbers in the list of available phone numbers that are to be selected when provisioning users, auto attendants, or hunt groups.

When this check box is selected, the phone numbers that are assigned to the enterprise (but not to a group) are included in the phone number selection list appended with “(Enterprise)” to indicate that the phone number is not currently assigned to the group. When an enterprise phone number is selected for a user, and the user information is saved, the phone number is automatically assigned to the appropriate group.

5. Choose how to display **Phone Number Ranges**:
  - **Displayed by Group**: When this check box is selected, the display expands to show the group to which each phone number or range is assigned; the Group column is empty if the phone numbers or ranges are only assigned to the Enterprise. When this check box is not selected, “(Multiple)” is displayed in the Group column if phone numbers in the range are assigned to different groups or are assigned to the Enterprise. Clear this box if you want to view ranges of phones numbers in the Enterprise, without regard to the group assignments.
  - **Displayed by Assigned to User**: When this check box is selected, the display expands to show whether each phone number or range has users assigned. When this check box is cleared, “+” is displayed in the Assigned to User column if some phone numbers in the range are assigned to a user while others are not. Clear this box if you want to view ranges of phones numbers in the Enterprise, without regard to user assignments.
  - **Displayed by Activated**: When this check box is selected, the display expands to show whether phone numbers have been activated. When this check box is not selected, “+” is displayed in the Activated column if some phone numbers in the range have been activated while others have not. Clear this box if you want to view ranges of phones numbers in the Enterprise, without regard to whether they have been activated.

6. To edit a phone number range, click the **Edit** link at the end of the row for any phone number range you want to edit. The Enterprise Phone Number Modify page opens, showing the Enterprise, Phone Number and the group assigned. Click **Activated** or **Deactivated** to activate or deactivate the phone number and click **OK**.
7. Click **OK** again to save the changes.

## ADDING A SERVICE PACK

You can use Enterprise Settings to create Service Packs for an Enterprise, choosing which features to include and specifying a name for the pack.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Service Packs**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Add**. The Service Pack Add page opens.

You can also search for an existing Service Pack and click the Copy link to create a new Service Pack based on that one, and then modify it.

**Figure 140 Service Pack Add Page**

5. Enter a Service Pack Name and Service Pack Description.
6. Select the **Available for Use** check box when the Service Pack is ready for use.
7. Use the **Add** and **Remove** buttons to select the features to include in the pack.
8. Click **OK**.

## MODIFYING OR DELETING A SERVICE PACK

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Service Packs**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Search** to display all Service Packs, or enter search parameters to filter your search.
5. Click the **Edit** link at the end of the row for any Service Pack you want to edit. The Service Pack Modify page opens.

Figure 141 Service Pack Modify Page

6. Click **Delete** to delete the Service Pack, or make any changes and click **OK**.

## AUTHORIZING GROUPS TO USE A SERVICE PACK

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Enterprise Settings**.
2. Select **Service Packs**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Search** to display all Service Packs, or enter search parameters to filter your search.
5. Click the **Authorize** link on the row for any Service Pack you want to authorize. The Service Pack Group Authorization page opens.
6. Select the check boxes beside each group that you want to authorize for this Service Pack.
7. Click **OK**.

## GROUP SETTINGS

---

The Group Settings pages allow you to use custom tags for devices in a group, redirect calls within a group during specified time periods, and manage phone directory servers for an enterprise or group.

### ADDING OR DELETING GROUP ANNOUNCEMENTS

OpEasy allows you to upload, delete, or configure audio or video announcement files to repositories. Announcements repositories are kept for Users, Auto Attendant and Hunt Group virtual users, and Groups. Once an announcement is saved to a repository, OpEasy allows you to assign it to Voice Mail Greetings, Auto Attendant menus, and Music On Hold. You can search, upload, rename, or delete announcements for a group on the Group Announcement Repository page. You can also use this page to view announcement types, size, and usage.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Announcement Repository**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
  - To upload a new file, click Add. Enter an Announcement Name, and click Browse to choose the audio or video file to upload. Supported file types include WAV, WMA, MOV, or 3GP. Click OK. The new announcement appears in the Announcements list.
  - To rename or replace an announcement, search for the announcement. Search results appear in the list at the bottom of the page. Click Edit on the row of the announcement you want to modify. Make any desired changes on the Group Announcement Modify page, and then click OK.
  - To delete an announcement, select it in the search results list and click Delete Selected Announcements, or click Delete on the Group Announcement Modify page. You cannot delete announcements that are in use.
4. Click **OK**.

### ADDING OR DELETING GROUP AUTHORIZATION CODES

You can add, modify, or delete group authorization codes.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Authorization Codes**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary. The **Group Communication Barring Authorization Codes** page opens as shown in the following figure:

**Group Communication Barring Authorization Codes**  
Add, modify, or delete communication barring authorization codes in the selected group.

OK Cancel Apply Add

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Relyks

**Automatic Reset Settings**

Auth Code Auto Reset:  Enable automatic reset of selected authorization codes for the group.

Auth Code Length: 4

Reset Frequency: 1 Days (1-99)

Reset Time: 12:00am (GMT-04:00) (US) Eastern Time

Email Addresses: FrontDesk@Hotel1.com, FrontDesk@Hotel2.com (Comma separated list of email addresses)

Send Current Auth Codes

Auto Reset	Authorization Code	Description	Delete
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	8675310	Hotel 1	Delete

- End of Authorization Codes -

**Figure 142 Group Communication Barring Authorization Codes**

4. To automatically reset the selected authorization codes for the group, configure the following settings in the **Automatic Reset Settings** table:
  - a) Select the **Auth Code Auto Reset** check box to automatically reset the selected authorization codes. The Auth Code Auto Reset is disabled by default.
  - b) Select the **Auth Code Length** of the automatically generated authorization codes. The valid authorization code length contains 2 to 14 digits. The default value contains 4 digits.
  - c) Enter the **Reset Frequency** to specify the frequency (number of days) in which the authorization codes are to be reset. The valid reset frequency is 1 to 99 days. The default reset frequency is 1 day.
  - d) Select the time of day that the authorization codes are to be reset from the **Reset Time** drop-down list. The drop-down list contains options from 12:00am to 11:00pm. The default reset time is 12:00am
  - e) Enter the Email Addresses to which the new authorization codes are delivered when they are reset.
  - f) Click **Send Current Auth Codes** to send an email on demand which contains the currently configured authorization codes. Only the authorization codes selected for Auto Reset are included in the email.
5. To add a new group-level Communication Barring Authorization Code, click **Add**, click **Auto Reset** to automatically reset the authorization code when is a group is configured for automatic reset of authorization codes. The checkbox is not selected by default when a new authorization code is added. Enter the **Authorization Code**, **Description**, and Click **OK**.
6. Click **Delete** at the end of the row if you want to remove an authorization code.
7. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING CALL PICKUP GROUPS

You can configure the call pickup to enable users to answer any ringing line in their call pickup group.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Group Call Pickup**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Click **Add** to add a new group, or click **Edit** at the end of the row for any group you want to edit.
5. Select a name for the group, and configure the group by adding or removing users. You can also click **Delete** to remove the group.
6. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING GROUP DEPARTMENTS

You can configure the departments in a group.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Group Departments**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Click **Add** to add a new department, or click **Edit** at the end of the row for any department you want to edit. You can also click **Edit** and then **Delete** if you want to remove the department.
5. Enter a **Department Name**.
6. Configure the **Department Calling Line ID Name** and **Department Calling Line ID Number**, if needed.
7. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING CUSTOM DEVICE TYPE TAGS FOR A GROUP

You can add, modify, and delete custom tags for devices of a specified device type in a selected group.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Group Device Type Tags**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Select the **Device Type**.
5. Click **Add** to add a new tag, or click **Edit** at the end of the row for any tag you want to edit. The Group Device Type Tags page opens.
6. Enter a **Tag Name** and **Tag Value**, change the **Tag Value**, or click **Delete** to remove the custom tag.
7. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING MUSIC ON HOLD (MOH) FOR A GROUP

You can use Group Settings to add new Music On Hold profiles for groups or departments within a group. If no user MOH settings are configured, group MOH settings are used; if no group MOH settings are configured, enterprise MOH settings are used. MOH profiles are available to Solution Resellers, but not to Enterprise, Group, or Department Administrators. The Music On Hold service must be assigned.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Music On Hold**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Search for a Music On Hold Type to edit, or click **Add** to create a new Music On Hold Type.
5. Select a **Music On Hold Profile** if you want to base these group settings on an existing enterprise-level MOH profile.
6. Choose the types of calls to **Enable music during**. Music On Hold can be enabled for calls on hold, parked calls, and busy camped-on calls.
7. Select a **Preferred Audio Codec** and **Music Source**.
8. For External Device Settings, select a device if **Music Source** is set to **External Device**. Enter the Line Port, Port Number, and SIP Contact of the external device.
9. If **Music Source** is set to **Custom Announcement**, select an **Audio Announcement** or **Video Announcement** from the Group Announcement Repository.
10. To configure the group's music on hold to be different for internal and external calls, select the **Use Alternate Source** box and configure the Internal Calls Settings.
11. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING NIGHT FORWARDING

You can redirect calls placed to a user within the group to a specified phone number or SIP-URI. You can configure the redirection manually by enabling the feature, or you can configure it to be automatic by choosing a specific schedule. The Night Forwarding feature must be authorized for the group.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Group Night Forwarding**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Set **Group Night Forwarding** to **On** to enable this feature manually, or set it to **Scheduled** to choose specific **Business Hours** or a **Holiday Schedule** during which to forward calls made to this group.
5. Enter the Forward-To Number.
6. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

## CONFIGURING PHONE DIRECTORY MANAGEMENT

Phone Directory Management allows management of Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) phone directories for enterprises and groups. There can be one directory for an enterprise or a different directory for each group. This configuration supports the LDAP lookup key on the phone.

### Adding a Phone Directory Server

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select **Phone Directory Management**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Choose to **Use one directory for the enterprise (all groups)**, or to **Use a separate directory for each group**.
5. Click **Apply**. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Add** to add a phone directory when *Use a separate directory for each group* is selected. The Phone Directory Management Add page opens.
7. Select the **Enabled** box.
8. Enter the Server URI, Server RootDN, Server UserId, Server Password and Confirm Server Password.
9. Choose whether the Query will **Remove Extensions from Results**, and select whether to **Disable Workphone Search**.
10. The **Field Mapping** section displays default values, but you can change any of the following if you want: Last Name Field, First Name Field, Work Phone Field, Home Phone Field, Cell Phone Field, ID Field, Sort Field, Append Field, Additional Search Field.
11. Click **OK**. The Phone Directory Management page opens, displaying the new LDAP setup.

### Testing LDAP

1. Use Phone Templates to add an LDAP Lookup button to a template.
2. Assign the template to a phone.
3. Press the LDAP button on the phone.
4. The Directory Lookup message should display.

5. Perform lookups to test the searches.

### Editing a Phone Directory Server

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Phone Directory Management**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Click the **Edit** link in the first column or last column of the display. The Phone Directory Modify page opens. You can modify any of the columns.
5. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

### Deleting a Phone Directory Server

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group**.
2. Select **Phone Directory Management**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down list, if necessary.
4. Click on the **Edit** link in the first column or the **Edit** link in the last column of the display. The Phone Directory Modify page opens.
5. Click the **Delete** button. The delete warning dialog box opens.
6. Click **OK**. The server is deleted.

## VIEWING OR ASSIGNING GROUP PHONE NUMBERS

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select **Phone Numbers**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Choose how to display **Phone Number Ranges**:
  - **Displayed by Assigned to User**: When this check box is selected, the display expands to show whether each phone number or range has users assigned. When this check box is cleared, "+" is displayed in the Assigned to User column if some phone numbers in the range are assigned to a user while others are not. Clear this box if you want to view ranges of phones numbers in the Group, without regard to user assignments.

- **Displayed by Activated:** When this check box is selected, the display expands to show whether phone numbers have been activated. When this check box is cleared, “+” is displayed in the Activated column if some phone numbers in the range have been activated while others have not. Clear this box if you want to view ranges of phones numbers in the Group, without regard to whether they have been activated.
5. You can use the **Displayed by Assigned to User** or **Displayed by Activated** check boxes to change how the phone numbers are displayed.
  6. To edit a phone number range, click the **Edit** link at the end of the row for any phone number range you want to edit. The Group Phone Number Modify page opens. Make any required changes and click **OK**.
  7. Click **OK** again to save the changes.

## ASSIGNING PHONE NUMBERS TO A GROUP

You can use Group Settings to manage phone numbers assigned to a Group.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select **Phone Numbers**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Assign**. The Group Phone Number Assign page opens.
5. Choose whether to activate the phone numbers.
6. Choose **Available Ranges** and click **Add** to make them **Available Phone Numbers**. Then choose from the available numbers and click **Add** to make them **Selected Phone Numbers** for assigning to the Group.
7. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING A PREDEFINED SPEED DIAL 8 LIST

You can use Group Settings to configure a predefined Speed Dial 8 list that can be assigned to users.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select **Speed Dial 8 Lists**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Add**. The Group Speed Dial 8 List Add page opens.
5. Enter a **Name** for the Speed Dial List, which is required and can be up to 80 characters long.
6. Optionally, you can enter a **Description** up to 300 characters long.
7. Enter a **Phone Number/SIP-URI** for each Speed Code you want to define. Enter a phone number as you would normally dial it.
8. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING A PREDEFINED SPEED DIAL 100 LIST

You can use Group Settings to configure a predefined Speed Dial 100 list that can be assigned to users.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select **Speed Dial 100 Lists**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Add**. The Group Speed Dial 100 List Add page opens.
5. Enter a **Name** for the Speed Dial List, which is required and can be up to 80 characters long.
6. Optionally, you can enter a **Description** up to 300 characters long.
7. Click **Add Speed Dial 100**. The Group Speed Dial 100 Entry Add page opens.
8. Select the **Speed Code 100** number that you want to define, and enter a **Name/Description** and **Phone Number/SIP-URI**. Enter a phone number as you would normally dial it.
9. Click **OK**.

## ASSIGNING PREDEFINED SPEED DIAL LISTS TO USERS

After a Speed Dial 8 or Speed Dial 100 List has been defined, you can use Group Settings to assign the Speed Dial list to selected users.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select the type of predefined list that you want to assign to users: **Speed Dial 8 Lists** or **Speed Dial 100 Lists**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Click **Edit** on the row of the Speed Dial List that you want to assign to users.
5. On the Group Speed Dial List Modify page, click **Initialize User Speed Dial Settings**.

6. On the Group Speed Dial List: Initialize User Settings page, search for users, and then select the check box for each user to which you want to assign the Speed Dial List.
7. Click **Initialize Selected Users**.
8. Click **OK**.

## CONFIGURING VIRTUAL EXTENSIONS

You can use Group Settings to configure virtual on-net extensions for an Enterprise.

1. From the main menu, select **Provisioning** and then **Group Settings**.
2. Select **Virtual Extensions**.
3. Select the **Enterprise** and **Group** from the drop-down lists.
4. Search for a Virtual Extension to edit, or click **Add** to create a new Hunt Group.
5. Click **Add**. The Virtual On-Net Enterprise Extension Add page opens.
6. Enter an **External Phone Number**, a valid phone number not already in use by another Virtual On-Net User or assigned to a user in the Enterprise.
7. Enter a valid **Extension** not already in use by another Virtual On-Net User or assigned to a user in the Enterprise.
8. Enter a valid **Last Name** and **First Name** for the directory. Enter a **Calling Line ID Last Name** and **Calling Line ID First Name** for displaying the name in internal calls.
9. Select a **Virtual On-Net Call Type** from the list of system-defined types.
10. Click **OK**.

# ADMINISTRATIVE TOOLS

---

## MANAGING OPEASY LICENSES

### Licensing Allocation for Users and Third Party Phones

OpEasy tracks the maximum number of users and third party phones that administrators are allowed to manage using OpEasy. Solution Reseller administrators can allocate the system user licenses and 3<sup>rd</sup> Party licenses to their Enterprises as needed. If an administrator attempts to add or modify users or third party phones beyond the set number of licenses, OpEasy aborts the operation and displays an error message.



**Note:** If any Group in Clearspan has user limit set to less than 100, OpEasy automatically sets it to 5000, the maximum number of users for a group. This prevents errors when adding users in OpEasy.

### Configuring License Allocations

System Administrators, and Solution Resellers who have full access to licensing privileges can use the OpEasy Licensing page to allocate OpEasy Licenses for both users and third party phones to the various Enterprises.

1. From the main menu, select **Administrative Tools** and then **Licensing** and **OpEasy License Allocation**.

The OpEasy License Allocation page opens. It shows the total number of OpEasy user and third party phone licenses, as well as how many are unallocated. **Total Available** is the total number of unused and available OpEasy licenses (User or Third Party Phone), including any licenses manually allocated to one or more enterprises but that have not been used by those enterprises. **Available for Auto** is the number of unused and available OpEasy licenses (User or Third Party Phone) but does NOT include any unused and available licenses that are manually allocated to one or more enterprises. **Available for Auto** identifies the number of OpEasy licenses that can be used by an Enterprise setup for automatic (“Auto”) allocation, which cannot and does not include any available licenses reserved for other Enterprises through the use of Manual allocation.

2. In the Enterprise Allocations table, set **User Licenses Allocation** to **Auto** or **Manual** for each Enterprise. Auto ensures that the license allocation always matches the total phones provisioned for proper support, and each time a new phone is added, the allocation is increased unless system licenses have been exhausted.

For any Enterprise using Manual license allocation, set the number of Allocated user and Third Party phone licenses for each Enterprise. The number of Available licenses updates when you click Refresh. The Clearspan User Count and Clearspan ThirdParty Phone Count columns show the total number of licensed users and third party phones within Clearspan for that Enterprise.

3. Click **OK** or **Apply**.

### OpEasy License Allocation

Manage the allocation of OpEasy licenses to enterprises.

**Total OpEasy User Licenses:** 20,003      **Total Available:** 7,113      **Available for Auto:** 6,957  
**Total OpEasy ThirdParty Phone Licenses:** 5,003      **Total Available:** 4,774      **Available for Auto:** 4,606

(Note: <System Level> is a special set of licenses for System Level ThirdParty devices.)

#### OpEasy License Allocation to Each Enterprise

Enterprise ID	Enterprise Name	Non-Existent Enterprise	Enterprise License	User Licenses: Allocation	Allocated	Available	ThirdParty Licenses: Allocation	Allocated	Available	Clearspan User Count	Clearspan ThirdParty Phone Count
00TestEnterprise		Remove	Disabled	Manual ▼	10	10	Manual ▼	10	10	0	0
<System Level>							Auto ▼	1			1
Aastra Training		Remove		Auto ▼	0		Auto ▼	0		0	0
AastraCanada				Auto ▼	20		Auto ▼	0		20	0
ABCD		Remove	Disabled	Manual ▼	10	10	Manual ▼	10	10	0	0
AcmeCorp	Road Runner's Acme			Auto ▼	300		Auto ▼	0		300	0
Application Development		Remove		Auto ▼	0		Auto ▼	0		0	0
Auto		Remove	Disabled	Manual ▼	10	10	Manual ▼	10	10	0	0
AutoTest		Remove		Auto ▼	0		Auto ▼	0		0	0
AutoTest2		Remove	Disabled	Manual ▼	12	12	Manual ▼	12	12	0	0
AutoTest3NoGrps		Remove	Disabled	Manual ▼	10	10	Manual ▼	10	10	0	0
Autotest_Opeasy		Remove	Disabled	Auto ▼	0		Auto ▼	0		0	0
Bulk Provisioning	Lab Val, Inc			Auto ▼	564		Auto ▼	26		564	26
CallCenterTesting	CC Testing			Auto ▼	20		Auto ▼	3		20	3
DyeCo		Remove		Auto ▼	0		Auto ▼	0		0	0
EngLabTest	Engineering Lab Testing			Auto ▼	34		Auto ▼	9		34	9

Figure 143 OpEasy Licensing Page

## MANAGING UNIQUE IDS

OpEasy allows you to assign IDs at the System, Enterprise, and Group levels that are prepended to an extension for use as a unique Auto Install Device ID. If a user is built as Extension Only or the User Profile rule for MAC Address uses something other than Phone Number, the Unique ID is used.

1. From the main menu, select **Administrative Tools** and then **Unique ID Management**. The Unique ID Management page open, showing a default Unique ID Length of 4 digits and a default Unique ID Position that is before the extension.
2. Select a **System Unique ID**, a unique ID for a System-level device.

Enterprise ID	Enterprise Name	Enterprise Unique ID	Edit
Aastra Training	Training Department		Edit
AastraCanada			Edit
Application Development			Edit
Auto	Disabled		Edit
AutoTest	Where the Autos are tested	0001	Edit
Autotest	Trial	0001	Edit
AutoTest2			Edit
AutoTest3NoGrps	AutoTEST3NoGroups		Edit
Autotest_Opeasy	Autotest_Opeasy		Edit
Bulk Provisioning	Lab Val	1212	Edit
CallCenterTesting	CC Testing		Edit
DyeCo	Steve's Enterprise	0050	Edit
EngLabTest	Engineering Lab Testing		Edit
Hameetha Test			Edit
Hawkins	Marty's Enterprise		Edit
hawkins1			Edit
HawkinsNew			Edit
HawkinsTest		1969	Edit
India	Mitel India Lab	0091	Edit
ISTest			Edit
Jayawanth	Jalchri Jayawanth		Edit

**Figure 144 OpEasy Unique ID Management Page**

3. Click the **Edit** link to select an **Enterprise Unique ID** on the Unique ID Management: Enterprise page.
4. On the Unique ID Management: Enterprise page, click the **Edit** link to select a **Group Unique ID** on the Unique ID Management: Group page.
5. Click **OK**.



**Note:** If the System, Enterprise or Group has no assigned Unique ID, then the Select first available Unique ID hyperlink appears. Click the hyperlink to select the first available Unique ID.

## LOGIN MANAGEMENT

---

Login Management allows OpEasy administrators to manage subordinate administrator accounts. Login management is available to all levels of administrator except Department Administrator. Login Management allows you to perform the following tasks:

- Search for subordinate OpEasy administrators
- Export the search results of subordinate OpEasy administrators
- Add or delete subordinate OpEasy administrators
- Disable OpEasy administrator accounts
- Change OpEasy administrator passwords
- Modify OpEasy administrator email addresses
- Change the level of an OpEasy administrator account
- Customize OpEasy administrator privileges
- Identify OpEasy administrator accounts as Mitel Support Administrators
- View OpEasy administrator accounts by
  - All accounts
  - Mitel Support Administrators only
  - Administrator status (that is, Active, Logged-In, Logged-Out, Locked or Disabled)

## EXPORTING SEARCH RESULTS OF OPEASY ADMINISTRATORS

To export the search results of subordinate OpEasy administrators, select Login Management from the main menu.

1. Click **Search** to display all OpEasy Administrator accounts, or enter search parameters to filter your search.
2. Click **Export Results**, the ExportUser spread sheet is generated.

The spread sheet displays the following user data.

- Login Name
- Administrator Name
- Level
- Enterprise
- Group
- Mitel Support
- Logged In

- Idle Duration
- Current Page
- Locked
- Disabled
- Date Account Created
- Account Active Date
- Account Expiry date

## ADDING OR MODIFYING AN ADMINISTRATOR ACCOUNT

1. From the main menu, select **Login Management**.

The OpEasy Login Management page opens. You can search for OpEasy administrators and filter the list using the options at the top of the screen. You can sort the results using the sort buttons at the top of each column.

Click **Export Results** to export the search results.

**Login Management**  
Display, add, or modify OpEasy administrators.

Buttons: OK, Add, Login Rules, Help Usage, Export Results

Enter Search Criteria:

(All Administrators) Contains:

Administrators (1 - 25 of 272)

Login Name	Administrator Name	Level	Enterprise	Group	Mitel Support	Logged In
MitelAdmin	Mitel Administrator	*** Master Administrator ***				
00test		Enterprise Administrator	India -- Mitel India Lab Varadannavar -- Arjun Varadannavar			
00TestC		System Administrator				
00TestF		System Administrator				
00TestW		System Administrator				
abcd	abcd	System Administrator				
afinch@clearspan.com		Enterprise Administrator	Hawkins -- Marty's Enterprise			
akbar		System Administrator				
alavoie		Super User				
alavoie-ea	Arlan LaVoie	Enterprise Administrator	PhoneIntLab -- Plano Phone Integration Lab			
alavoie-sa		System Administrator				
alavoie-sr		Solution Reseller				

**Figure 145 OpEasy Login Management Page**

2. Click **Add** to create a new administrator account, or click anywhere on the row to modify an administrator account. The OpEasy Administrator page opens.

Figure 146 OpEasy Administrator Add Page

Figure 147 OpEasy Administrator Modify Page

3. Enter or change the **Administrator Name**. This is typically the actual name of the administrator rather than the login name, which is often shorter or different from the administrator’s name.

4. Enter a **Password** and **Confirm Password** for the administrator account. The following default password rules apply, although they can be changed by advanced administrators:
  - At least one upper case character
  - At least one lower case character
  - At least one non-alphanumeric character
  - Minimum password length of eight characters
  - Cannot be the reverse of the previous password
5. Enable **Change Password at Next Login** if you want that this administrator is required to change the account password at the next login.
6. Enter the administrator's **E-mail Address**.
7. Click **Temporary Account** and select the **Account Active From** and **Account Active To** date range. You will be notified every time you enter or modify the **Account Active From** and **Account Active To** dates.
8. Select the number of days from the **Notify before** drop-down box. Email notifications will be sent the same number of days prior to the expiry date. The values in the **Notify before** drop-down list is in the range of 1 day to 15 days.
9. You can select the **Disable Account** setting to disable this administrator's account without deleting it.
10. Set the administrator's **Login Level**.
11. Enable **Must Login only using Single Sign-On (SSO)** to prohibit the administrator from logging in directly to OpEasy.
12. Choose selections for **Mitel Support Administrator**, **Clearspan Pilot Program Administrator**, **Enterprise**, **Group**, and **Department**, if those settings are configurable for this administrator.
13. Click **Customize Privileges** if you want to change the privileges for this administrator.
14. Click **OK** or **Apply**.



**Note:** When a user with an expired account, or disabled account logs into OpEasy, the error message "Name or Password you entered is incorrect." is displayed.

## MODIFYING ADMINISTRATOR LOGIN RULES

1. From the main menu, select **Login Management**.
2. Click **Login Rules**.

**Login Management**  
 Display, add, or modify OpEasy administrators.

Enter Search Criteria:

**Administrators (0)**

	Login Name	Administrator Name	Level	Enterprise	Group	Mitel Support	Logged In	Idle Duration	Current Page	Locked	Disabled	Date Account Created	Edit
Search must be completed to display a list of administrators.													
- End of OpEasy Administrators -													

**Figure 148 OpEasy Login Rules**

The Login Rules View page displays. You can view System-level or Enterprise-level rules used for OpEasy logins and rules used to validate passwords for OpEasy administrators.

### Login Rules View

View the rules used to login to OpEasy, including those rules to validate the password for an OpEasy administrator.

OK

Login Rules:  Use System Login Rules for All Enterprises  
 Use separate Login Rules for each Enterprise

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼

---

**Login Rules - Enterprise: 'Moorehouse' -- Only used by EAs, GAs, and DAs**

Enterprise Login Rules:  Use System Login Rules  
 Use Enterprise Login Rules

**Password Rules**

New Passwords:

- Must have from 6 to 8 Characters
- Cannot contain the Login Name or Administrator Name
- Cannot be a Repeating Pattern
- Are checked against the Previous Password:
  - Cannot be a Previous Password
  - Cannot contain a Previous Password
  - Cannot contain the Reverse of a Previous Password
  - Cannot be a Previous Password after Ignoring Any Digits in Both Passwords
- Must contain at least 1 Number
- Must contain at least 1 Upper Case Alpha Character
- Must contain at least 1 Lower Case Alpha Character
- Must contain at least 1 Non-Alphanumeric (Special) Character

**Login Rules**

Administrators:  Must Login using Single Sign-On (SSO). No direct login permitted. Overrides administrator login setting.  
 Must change the Initial Password (New Administrators)  
 Must change all Reset Passwords (Existing Administrators)

Passwords Expire: Never

Lock OpEasy Account: After 5 Failed Login Attempts

When Account is Locked, Send Email Notification to:  
drunelson@mitel.com

**Figure 149 OpEasy Login Rules View**

## COMMON TASKS

---

This section provides instructions for common administrator tasks that involve management of Clearspan phones.

A *Clearspan device* is what is created via OpEasy or via the Clearspan web portal, which defines the characteristics of a phone device such as the user of the phone, its template, and so on. The Clearspan device can exist without association to a physical phone. The *physical phone* is the actual terminal that is assigned a MAC address. The physical phone must have an associated Clearspan device to make the phone functional on Clearspan. These instructions assume the following:

- Device Management is used to manage the configuration of the Clearspan device.
- DHCP is used to provide an IP address to the phone and the network path to the Clearspan XSP server, where the phone's configuration is obtained.

### SET UP A NEW PHONE FOR A NEW USER

Follow these steps to set up a new phone for a new user.

1. Power up and connect the phone to the network.
2. Factory default the phone.
3. Perform phone specific installation.

#### Setting Up a New Mitel (Aastra) Phone

Near the end of the startup process, an Auto Install page appears and the user is prompted for the Device ID. Enter the Auto Install Device ID set for the Clearspan device and press the button labeled "Done".

A confirmation screen appears containing the name of the user of the phone device identified by the Device ID. If that information is for the correct Clearspan device, press "OK".

Auto Install creates device credentials for the phone and updates the Clearspan device with both the MAC address of the phone and the new device credentials. Auto Install then restarts the phone to complete the install process.

## Setting Up a New Polycom Phone

1. After the startup process completes, the 'QSetup' button appears on the phone.
2. Press the 'QSetup' button and at the 'Server User' and 'Server Pwd' prompts, enter the Device Access Username and Password respectively.



**Note:** The Device Access Username is available via OpEasy Phone Management but the Device Access Password is blanked out. If you are unsure of the current password, enter a new password using Phone Management so that you are assured the password you enter in the phone matches the one defined for the Clearspan device.

3. Confirm the changes when prompted and the phone restarts.
4. After the restart completes, the phone is ready for use.

## REPLACE A PHYSICAL PHONE WITH A DIFFERENT TYPE OF PHONE

Follow these steps to replace a physical phone with a phone of a different type.

1. Using OpEasy, navigate to **Provisioning | Users**, and modify the user associated with the device you want to replace.
2. From the User Modify page, select the **Phones** tab and click **Edit** for the device that is to be replaced.
3. The User: Primary Phone Device Modify page opens. The current Phone Device appears in the drop-down box. From this page, either click the **Unassign** button to disassociate the user from this phone device, or click the **Delete** button disassociate the user from this phone and delete the phone device.
4. Click **OK** to unassign the user from the device. The Advanced: User Modify page display, and the list of Phone Devices no longer includes the Primary phone type.
5. Click to **Add Primary Phone**.
6. The User: Primary Phone Device Add page opens. The default Phone Device field value is New Phone Device.
  - If you want to build a new device, take this default and supply the Device Name, Device Level, Device Type, Template and MAC Address of the new phone.
  - If you have previously created a phone device that you choose to use for this user, rather than taking the default of (New Phone Device), use the drop-down box to find the phone you want. Note that the Device Level, Device Type, Template and MAC Address should be populated because this device was previously created.
7. After all fields for the new device are set as needed, click **OK** twice. The Advanced: User Modify page opens. Note that the new primary phone device appears in the Phone Devices list.
8. Click **OK** on this page to implement the change.
9. Power down and remove the original phone from the network, and put the new phone in its place. Because the new phone's MAC Address was provided at the time the device was created, the phone should be functional immediately after the reboot process.

10. If the original device was only unassigned and you have no further use for it, delete it via Provisioning | Phone Management.

## DISASSOCIATE A CLEARSPAN DEVICE FROM A PHYSICAL PHONE

To remove a physical phone from its associated Clearspan device, removing the MAC Address of the physical phone from the Clearspan device definition, follow these steps.

- If using the OpEasy User Interface:
  1. Navigate to Provisioning | Phone Management and find the device that is to be disassociated.
  2. Clear the MAC Address field for that device.
  3. Save the change.
- If using the OpEasy Advanced Import worksheet, from the User worksheet:
  1. For the device or devices that are to be disassociated, use the “ModifyDevice” command.
  2. Enter the text “null” in the MAC Address column(s).
  3. Import the worksheet using Advanced Import to affect the changes.

## REUSE A CLEARSPAN USER / DEVICE AND RESET VOICEMAIL

You might want to assign a set of phones to a new set of users, and reset the related Voicemail boxes, such as with phones placed in college dormitories. Follow these recommended steps to re-use the Clearspan users/devices and refresh the Voicemail boxes.

### Close User Accounts

1. Perform an export of the existing users/devices via the Advanced Export function, including the Users and Voicemail worksheets.
2. If the phone numbers are to be inactive during the interim period, use the Users worksheet to modify each user’s **Phone Number Activation** setting to ‘deactivate’.
3. If the phone numbers are not deactivated, use the Voicemail worksheet to modify each user’s **Active** column to ‘false’, which completely disables voicemail for the user.

## Re-open User Accounts

1. Perform an export of the existing users/devices via the Advanced Export function, including the Users and Voicemail worksheets.
2. Use the Users worksheet to modify each user to both:
  - a. Set the **Last Name**, **First Name**, **Calling LineId Last Name** and **Calling LineId First Name** for the new user (if the names are customized to each user).
  - b. Set each user's **Phone Number Activation** column to 'activate'.
3. Use the Voicemail worksheet to modify each user to both:
  - a. Set the **Active** column to 'True', which allows Voicemail functionality.
  - b. Reset the user mailbox by entering 'reset' in the **Surgemail Account** column. The reset command rebuilds the mailbox, so entry of the 'Mail Server Email Address', 'Mail Server User Id' and 'Mail Server Password' is also required.

## APPENDIX A: OPEASY SETUP FOR POLYCOM PHONES

---

The following settings must be configured within OpEasy prior to installing Polycom phones at users' desks, as described in the following sections:

- Polycom Phone Support – Support for Polycom phones requires a 3<sup>rd</sup> Party system license to be installed.
- User Profiles – One or more User Profiles must be created for each type of Polycom phone so that the administrator can build Polycom phones for provisioning.
- Phone Templates

Key Definitions – In addition to the Polycom standard soft keys, some OpEasy-configured soft keys may be assigned to Polycom phones.

Global Settings – System, Enterprise, and Group level settings must be configured for Polycom phones.

Definitions – One or more templates must be created for each type of Polycom phone.



**Note:** For new settings added to Templates and Global Settings, the '(Unspecified)' selection option or text value is displayed. The '(Unspecified)' value indicates no value has ever been set, causing OpEasy to NOT generate configuration file fields for that new OpEasy setting. As such, any existing Global Extra Settings for that configuration file field continue to be used.

However, once a setting has been changed to an actual value (replacing the '(Unspecified)' value), then OpEasy generates configuration file fields for that setting from then on. These actual values then override any Global Extra Settings for that field. After a value is selected to replace the '(Unspecified)' value, the '(Unspecified)' value is no longer an option.

User General Settings – The E-mail message sent to new Polycom phone users will be different from the message sent to Mitel (Aastra) phone users.

Users – Users must be created with a supported Polycom phone.

Phone Management – Polycom phones can be added or modified under the Phone Management page of Provisioning.

### POLYCOM PHONE SUPPORT

The Polycom Phone Support 3<sup>rd</sup> Party system license for Clearspan must be purchased and installed.

Furthermore, if Enterprise Licensing is in use, Polycom Phone Support must be licensed within the appropriate Enterprises for the level of administrators that will be configuring Polycom phones, which is typically every administrator level (Solution Reseller, Enterprise Administrator, Group Administrator, and Department Administrator).

## USER PROFILES FOR POLYCOM PHONES

In order to allow administrators to quickly set up users with Polycom phones, one or more User Profiles should be created for each type of Polycom phone that will be used. When creating a User Profile, the administrator selects one of the supported Polycom phones as the Device Type. The selected type of Polycom phone will be created as the primary phone device for the new user.

## PHONE TEMPLATES FOR POLYCOM PHONES

### Key Definitions for Polycom Phones

The OpEasy soft keys are configured on the Key Definitions page for provisioning Phone Templates. Key Definitions are typically accessible by system administrators only, as they affect keys system wide.

When Polycom is selected as the Phone Manufacturer on the Key Definitions page, definitions specific to Polycom phones are displayed

**Key Definitions**  
Display and configure system and per enterprise keys.

Enterprise: Bulk Provisioning -- Lab Val

Template Keys: System Keys Only (Keys available to use in templates of the selected enterprise)

Phone Manufacturer: Polycom

Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

---

**Key Definitions**

Label	Value	Idle	Active (Connect)	Alerting (Incoming)	Proceeding (Outgoing)	Dial Tone	Setup	Hold	Delete
BLF List									
Call Pickup	*98\$Tinvite\$	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
Call-Park	\$Chold\$*68\$P(ParkNum)N4\$\$Tinvite\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete
Call-Rtrv	*88\$P(ParkNum)N4\$\$Tinvite\$	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
CallFwdVMOff	#21	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
CallFwdVMOOn	*21	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
CallMRtrv	\$MCallRetrvMac\$	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete
Conf	\$FConference\$	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete
Dirct Pickup	\$Changup\$*97\$Tinvite\$	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Delete						

**Figure 150 Key Definitions for Polycom Phones**

In addition, soft keys can be created to dial Clearspan feature codes or specific numbers. To define a new key, select an Enterprise on the Key Definitions page and click Add. Enter the following in the Key Definition fields.

FIELD	SETTING
Label	Enter the label of the new key, as it is to appear on the displayed soft key.
Value	Enter the actions to take for the soft key as executed by the Polycom phone. May include references to Polycom prompts or macros. This value must conform to the Polycom macro definitions, explained in the <i>Polycom UC Software Administrator's Guide</i> .
Idle/Active/Alerting / Proceeding /Dial Tone /Setup / Hold	Select the phone states in which this soft key should appear.

### Polycom Prompts

From the Key Definitions page for Polycom Phones, click Polycom Prompts to view user input prompts for Polycom key actions. The prompts can be included in a key definition by using syntax "\$P(PromptName)Nn\$", where "PromptName" is the Prompt Name on the Polycom Prompt Definitions page, and "n" is the number of characters to collect.

Prompt Text is the text that appears on the phone's display, Input Type specifies whether the expected response is Numeric or Text, and the Visible check box indicates whether the response is visible on the phone's display or is shown as asterisks.

**Figure 151 Polycom Prompt Definitions Page**

For more information about Polycom user prompts, refer to the *Polycom UC Software Administrator's Guide*.

### Polycom Macros

From the Key Definitions page for Polycom Phones, click Polycom Macros to view and configure definitions for Polycom key macros. The key macros can be included in key definitions using syntax "\$MName\$" where "Name" is the unique Name defined on the Polycom Macro Definitions page. Label is the text string that appears on any text entry screen, and Action contains the functionality to execute. This action must conform to the Polycom macro definitions, explained in the *Polycom UC Software Administrator's Guide*.

**Polycom Macro Definitions**

Display and configure definitions for Polycom key macros. The key macros can be included in key definitions using with syntax "\$MName\$" where "Name" is defined in the Name column below.

OK Cancel Apply Add Copy System Macros

Key Definitions			
Name	Label	Action	Delete
CallRetrvMac	CallRet	*88\$P(ParkNum)N4\$Tinvite\$	Delete
- End of Definitions -			

**Figure 152 Polycom Macro Definitions Page**

For more information about Polycom macro definitions, refer to the *Polycom UC Software Administrator's Guide*.

## System, Enterprise, and Group Global Settings for Polycom Phones

To configure global Polycom phone settings, choose Phone Templates from the Provisioning menu, and then select Global Settings and select Polycom as the Phone Manufacturer. The common global settings for Polycom phones are shown on the General Settings tab and described in the following table.

OpEasy analyzes the Group, Enterprise, or System Extra Settings to determine if the parameters in the Extra Settings are being overridden by the General Settings, Dial Plan Settings or Custom Rings Settings, or if the parameters in the Extra Settings are overriding the General Settings, Dial Plan Settings or Custom Rings Settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the General Settings, Dial Plan Settings or Custom Rings Settings are found in the Global Extra Settings, then the **Global Configuration File Settings: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Global Settings configuration.

### FIELD

### SETTING

#### SIP Settings

Outbound Proxy	Enter the hostname or IP address of the outbound proxy server used by the Polycom phones.
Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Polycom phones when encryption is not used by Polycom phones. The port number may be 0, 5060, or another port.
Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Polycom phones when encryption is used by Polycom phones.
Encryption (TLS/SRTP)	Select the setting for encryption. Encryption is available on VVX models only.

#### Time Settings

Time Server	Enter the hostname or IP address of a timer server.
Time Zone	Select the time zone that the phones are in.

#### Device Settings

Network Discovery	Select the CDP Enabled field if CDP is supported by the network, which is normal.
-------------------	---

**FIELD****SETTING**


---

LAN Port Mode	Select the LAN speed, normally Auto. The other options include 10 Mbps Half-Duplex, 10 Mbps Full-Duplex, 100 Mbps Half-Duplex, 100 Mbps Full-Duplex, 1000 Mbps Full-Duplex.
---------------	---

---

Admin Password	Enter a password that is required to access the advanced settings within the phone.
----------------	---

---

User Password/Reset User Password	Enter a password that is required to access the user settings within the phone. The Reset User Password field will be displayed if the User Password is already set.
-----------------------------------	--

---

**Voice Codecs**


---

Voice Codec #1 to #4	Identify the voice codecs that the Polycom phone is to use when placing or receiving calls. The codecs are in priority order, with codec #1 as the highest priority codec to codec #4 as the lowest priority codec.
----------------------	---

---

**Quality Monitoring**


---

Quality Monitoring Enable	Choose whether periodic and/or session quality monitoring is used.
---------------------------	--

---

Collector Server Address	Enter the hostname or IP address of the server to which quality monitoring messages are sent by the phone.
--------------------------	--

---

Collector Server Port	Enter the port to use on the collector server. The default port number is 5060.
-----------------------	---

---

Outbound Proxy	Enter the Quality Monitoring outbound proxy FQDN / IP Address. When configured, this parameter directs SIP messages related to voice quality monitoring to a separate proxy.
----------------	--

---

Outbound Proxy Port	Enter the Quality Monitoring outbound proxy port used in with the Quality Monitoring outbound proxy.
---------------------	--

---

Periodic Monitor Period	Enter period (in seconds) used for Periodic Monitoring. The valid values are 5-90 seconds. The default value is 90 seconds.
-------------------------	---

---

**SoundPointIP Settings**


---

‘Welcome’ Audio File	Enter the address and/or name of the audio file played to a SoundPoint IP phone.
----------------------	--

---

**General Settings**


---

Conference Server	Select the conference server to use for conference calls.
-------------------	---

---

Firmware Server	Text field that contains the location of the firmware to be loaded.
-----------------	---

---

## System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings for Polycom Phones

To enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Polycom phones within the scope of the level, choose **Phone Templates** from the **Provisioning** menu, select **Global Settings**, the **Global Configuration File Settings** tab opens.

To edit extra settings for the group, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Group Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Group Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Group Administrators and above can create or modify Group Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the enterprise, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Enterprise Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Enterprise Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Enterprise Administrators and above can create or modify Enterprise Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the system, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **System Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **System Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only System Administrators and Super Users can create or modify the System Extra Settings.

### Global Configuration File Settings

Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

OK Cancel Apply Initialize MAC Address Capture

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
Phone Manufacturer: Polycom

General Settings Extra Settings System Config File Extension Dial Plan Custom Rings

Group Extra Settings

Choose File No file chosen Upload Group File

Enterprise Extra Settings

Choose File No file chosen Upload Enterprise File

System Extra Settings

```
<!-- ### Invalidly formatted Extra Settings (XML has an invalid format: invalid characters between XML elements. ). Any existing dial plan could not be retrofitted. ### -->
<volpProt>
<volpProt.SIP.specialEvent.lineSeize volpProt.SIP.specialEvent.lineSeize.nonStandard="0"/>
<volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.cf="1" volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.dnd="1"/>
<volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.cf="1" volpProt.SIP.serverFeatureControl.localProcessing.dnd="1"/>
</volpProt>
<call>
<call.call.callsPerLineKey="1"/>
</call>
<tone>
<tone.tone.dtmf.rfc2833Payload="101"/>
</tone>
```

Choose File No file chosen Upload System File

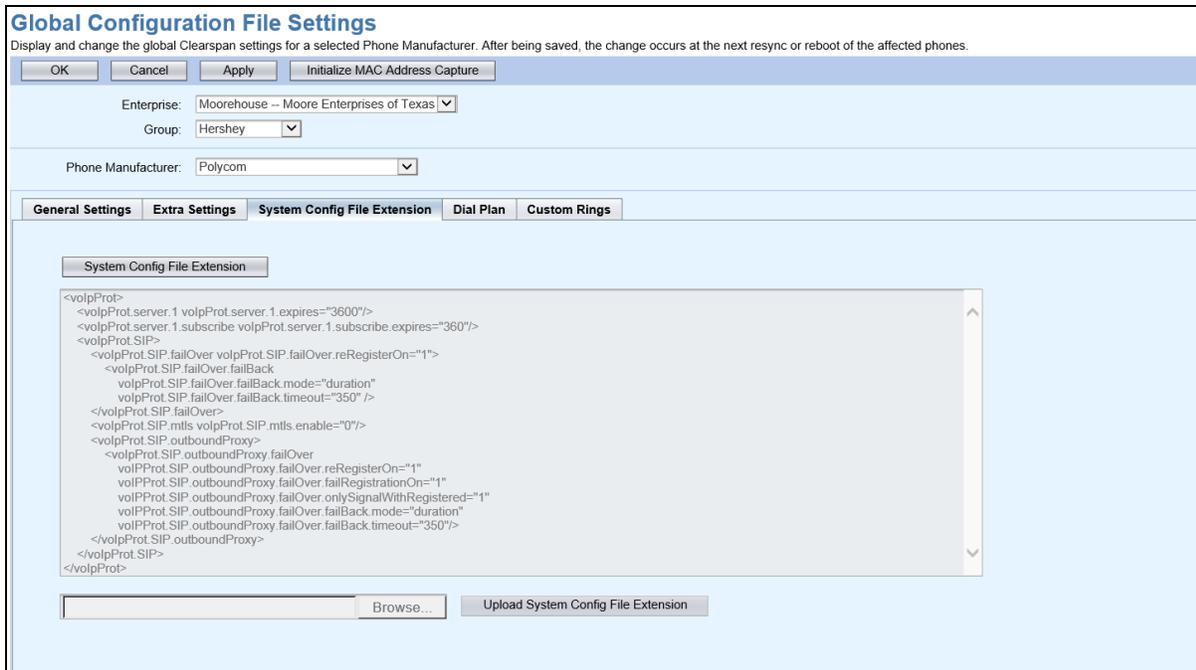
Figure 153 Global Extra Settings for Polycom Phones

## System, Enterprise, and Group System Configuration File Extension Settings for Polycom Phones

The Device Type for each Polycom phone model includes a **sys.cfg** file that contains system-wide configuration settings used in the configuration files for all Polycom phones of that phone model. These settings can be extended by choosing **Phone Template** from the **Provisioning** menu, selecting **Global Settings** and selecting **Polycom** as the Phone Manufacturer, clicking on the **System Config File Extension** tab, and entering the additional settings on that tab. The additional settings must be in an XML format as are all Polycom configuration settings.

Note that the sys.cfg file and the settings on the System Config File Extension tab have lower-priority than ALL other Global Settings (including Global Extra Settings) and Template Settings. However, the System Config File Extension tab settings have higher-priority than the settings in the sys.cfg file being extended.

Only Super Users and System Administrators can access the **System Config File Extension** Settings.



**Figure 154 System Config File Extension Settings for Polycom Phones**

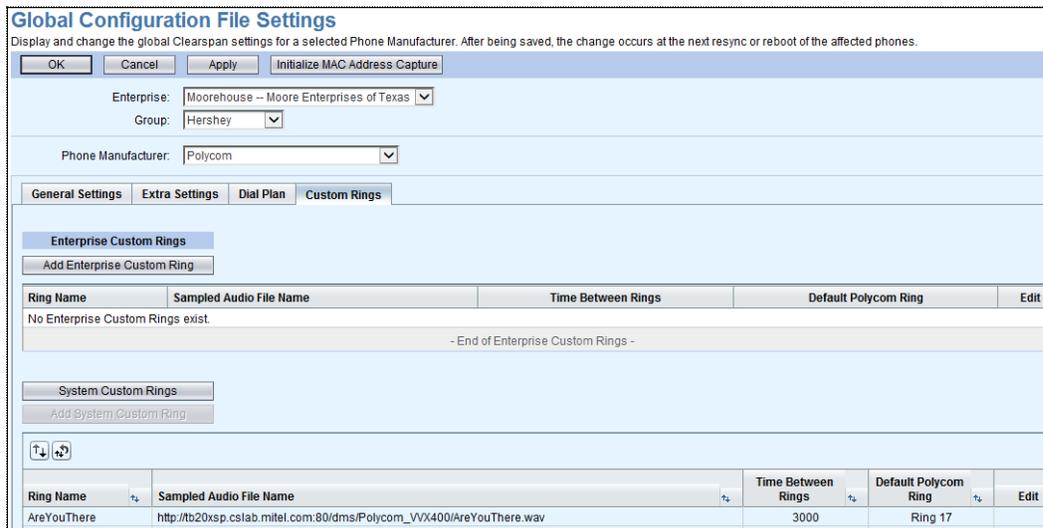
## System, Enterprise, and Group Dial Plans for Polycom Phones

Click the Dial Plan tab on the Global Configuration File Settings page to enter dial plan information for System, Enterprise, or Group levels. The dial plan information entered must be in Polycom format and can include any Polycom-specific setting.

## System and Enterprise Custom Rings for Polycom Phones

System-level custom rings are **ONLY** used for system-level Polycom phone templates that need to use a custom ring. Enterprise-level custom rings are used for both the enterprise-level and group-level Polycom phone templates.

To configure custom rings, choose Phone Templates from the Provisioning menu, and then select Global Settings. Choose Polycom as the Phone Manufacturer, and click the Custom Rings tab. The Polycom Custom Rings tab opens.



**Figure 155 Custom Rings for Polycom Phones**

Click the button to show either Enterprise Custom Rings or System Custom Rings. Click Edit in the table to change an existing custom ring, or click the appropriate Add Custom Ring button to create a new custom ring.

Enter or change the following fields for the custom ring:

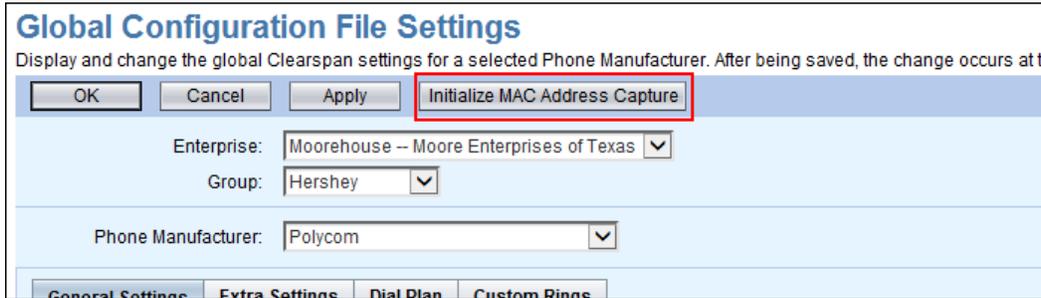
**FIELD**

**SETTING**

Ring Name	Unique name to give the custom ring. This name is referenced to select the custom ring when creating the template.
Audio File Name	Complete URL of a wave file containing the audio to be played as the ring. For example: <code>http://tb20ews1.mitel.com:80/Polycom/AreYouThere.wav</code>
Time Between Rings	Enter the number of milliseconds to wait between the played audio rings. Example: 3000 for 3 seconds.
Default Polycom Ring	Optionally select a Polycom ring (Ring 15 to Ring 24) where this custom ring is to be defined. It is used when creating a new phone template for a Polycom phone.  If a Default Polycom Ring is not selected, the custom ring can still be manually assigned to a Polycom ring in the phone template. Selecting the Polycom ring here simplifies the process of creating the phone template for commonly used custom rings.

## Initialize MAC Address Capture for Polycom Phones

To configure MAC Address Capture tags, choose Phone Templates from the Provisioning menu, and then select Global Settings. Select Polycom as the Phone Manufacturer, and click on Initialize MAC Address Capture. This is typically a one-time task used to add a MAC address tag to each Polycom device in the system. You must have System Administrator privileges to access this function.



## Phone Templates: Definitions for Polycom Phones

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, Polycom phones can only be created using a phone template. Create templates for Polycom phones as described in the Phone Templates section, with the differences described in the following table and shown in the following figures.



**Note:** The Soft Keys, Incoming Calls and Outgoing Calls tabs are not available while provisioning Polycom Trio 8800 and Polycom Trio 8500 phones, as the Polycom Trio 8800 and Polycom Trio 8800 are single line conference phones with no soft keys.

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
<b>General</b>		
	Name	Template name.
	Description	Description of the template.
General Settings	Type of Expansion Module	If a Polycom expansion module is attached to the phone, select the type of that module. The expansion module choices depend on the Polycom phone device type.
	Expansion Modules	Select the number of Polycom expansion modules attached to the phone, from 0 to 3.
	Use VLAN	Select the "Use VLAN" check box if the phone must be assigned to and use a VLAN.
	URI for Soft Keys	Select the <b>URI for Soft Keys</b> from the drop-down list. You cannot save the configuration unless you choose the URI. This entry is used to point to the appropriate EMS server for key definitions using OpEasy phone applications.
	Time Zone	Select the <b>Time Zone</b> from the drop-down list. <b>Use Global Settings</b> uses the time zone from Global Settings

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
		in Phone Templates. <b>User Time Zone</b> uses the time zone of the first primary user assigned to the phone. <b>User DHCP</b> uses the time zone from the DHCP server. You can also select a specific time zone.
	Outbound Proxy	Enter the proxy information for this phone if you want it to appear in the Edge Device Utilization report.
	Outbound Proxy Port	Enter the proxy information for this phone if you want it to appear in the Edge Device Utilization report.
	Encryption (TLS/SRTP)	Select the setting for encryption.
	Subscription Time	Use Global Settings for subscription time, or clear the <b>User Global Settings</b> check box and enter the subscription time in seconds.
Polycom Settings	Voice Volume Persistent	Select the 'Handset' and/or 'Headset' checkboxes to have the voice volume of the handset and headset remain at the same level through calls and a restart of the phone.
	Sound Effects	Select the 'Stuttered Dial Tone for Unread Voice Mail Messages' checkbox to have a stutter played to the user and followed by dial tone when the user goes off-hook and unread voice mail messages exist in the user's mailbox.
	Voice Quality Monitoring	Select the 'RTCP Extended Reports (RTCP XR) Enabled' check box to have the Polycom phones send RTCP messages for quality monitoring purposes.
	Sticky Auto Line Seize	Determines whether taking the phone off-hook automatically picks up an incoming call.
	Background Image URL	<p>Enter the address and/or name of the image used for the background display on a VVX phone.</p> <p>Supported Image Formats: PNG, JPEG and BMP (Progressive and multi scan JPEG images are not supported).</p> <p>Maximum supported image size – 600 KB</p> <p>The following is a list of optimal background image size in pixels based on phone models:</p> <p>VVX 300/310 – 208 x 104  VVX 400/410 – 320 x 240  VVX 500 – 320 x 240  VVX 600 – 480 x 272</p> <p>This field does not apply to SoundPoint or SoundStation phones.</p>
	Idle Display Image URL	<p>Enter the address and/or name of the image used for the idle display on a SoundPoint or SoundStation phone.</p> <p>Supported Image Formats: PNG and JPEG</p>

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
		<p>The following is a list of optimal background image size in pixels based on phone models:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SoundPoint IP 32x/33x – 87 x 11</li> <li>SoundPoint IP 430 – 94 x 23</li> <li>SoundPoint IP 450 – 170 x 73</li> <li>SoundPoint IP 550/560/650 – 213 x 111</li> <li>SoundStation IP 5000 – 240 x 32</li> <li>SoundStation IP 6000 – 240 x 32</li> <li>SoundStation IP 7000 – 255 x 75</li> </ul> <p>This field does not apply to VVX phones.</p>
<b>Lines</b>		
	BLF Line/User	<p>Change the <b>BLF Line/User</b> if necessary. This value applies when the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature is assigned. The default of 1 is generally the preferred setting. The value is used to identify which line will be associated with the BLF list URI.</p> <hr/> <p> <b>Note:</b> This option is not available while provisioning Trio 8800 and Polycom 8500 phones.</p>
	Max Calls Per Line	<p>Select the maximum number of calls allowed for each phone line. This setting is valid for VVX phones only. The maximum number of concurrent calls supported per line depends on the model:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VVX 101/201 = 8</li> <li>VVX 300/301/310/311 = 24</li> <li>VVX 400/401/410/411 = 24</li> <li>VVX 500/501/600/601 = 24</li> </ul> <hr/> <p> <b>Note:</b> This option is not available while provisioning Trio 8800 and Polycom 8500 phones.</p>
	Clearspan Line Position	<p>Select the <b>Clearspan Line Position</b> that you want to assign. This is the Clearspan line to use for the <b>Phone Line</b>. A single <b>Clearspan Line Position</b> can appear on one or more <b>Phone Lines</b>, which are on separate buttons on the phone.</p>
	Line Label	<p>Choose the <b>Line Label</b>, which determines the label shown on the phone display. Choosing <b>Text</b> allows you to enter up to 16 characters of text along with the Extension, represented by the tag {Ext}, or phone number, represented by the tag {Number}. To display a name, set the Text label to "{First Name} {Last Name}" or "{Last Name}, {First Name}".</p>
	Ring	<p>Select the ring to use for the specified Clearspan Line Position. The ring includes the default rings (1 to 14) and custom rings (15 to 24). The custom rings are setup on</p>

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
		the Ring tab.
	Missed Call Tracking	Determines whether the phone displays an updated count of missed calls and a Missed Call List.
	Call Fwd Ring Count	Select the number of rings to allow before initiating a no-answer call forward.
<b>Phone Keys</b>		
	Key Reassignment	Enable <b>Key Reassignment</b> if you want to manually assign keys on the phone and expansion modules. Each key can individually be assigned as a Line, BLF List, or Favorites. At least one Line key must be assigned to the phone on the template Phone Keys tab. Otherwise, leave the setting Disabled to have the phone automatically assign the keys. When keys are automatically assigned, the Line keys are assigned first, followed by the BLF List and Favorites.
	Line Keys	On the VVX phones only, select whether Line keys on the phone are used for a BLF List, a Favorite, or a Line.
<b>Soft Keys</b>		
Standard Soft Keys	Basic Call Management	On the VVX 500/501 and VVX 600/601 phones only, when this option is checked, standard soft keys will be displayed even if the phone already has a hard key for the same function. Normally, there is no reason to set this option.
	Callers	On the SoundPoint IP 321 phone only, when this option is checked, the Callers soft key appears on the phone so the user can see the list of received calls.
	Directories	On the SoundPoint IP 321 phone only, when this option is checked, the Directories soft key appears on the phone so the user can use a local directory.
	End Call	When checked, an End Call soft key appears on the phone.
	Forward	When checked, the Forward soft key appears on the phone, allowing the user to control the different types of forwarding for received calls.
	Join	When checked, a Join soft key appears on the phone, allowing the user to join two calls into a three-way conference.
	New Call	When checked, a New Call soft key appears on the phone.
	Split	When checked, a Split soft key appears on the phone, allowing the user to split a three-way conference into two separate calls.

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
Soft Keys	Soft Key Position	<p>Select the position of a specific soft key within the soft keys displayed on the phone. By selecting <b>Floating – before standard keys</b> or <b>Floating – after standard keys</b>, you can set the order of soft keys to be assigned on the phone automatically, either before or after standard soft keys. Otherwise, select <b>Soft Key 1</b> to <b>Soft Key 10</b> to assign the soft key to a specific soft key position.</p> <p>Note that the fixed position soft keys (<b>Soft Key x</b>) are always displayed first, followed by the <b>Floating – before standard keys</b> and, finally, the <b>Floating – after standard keys</b>.</p>
	Label	<p>Configure any or all of the soft keys defined under the Key Definitions for Polycom phones. Only the keys available to Polycom phones are selectable in the Label drop-down list.</p>
	Insert	<p><b>Insert</b> a new Soft Key within the list of Soft Keys, before the key where <b>Insert</b> was clicked. The key where <b>Insert</b> was clicked and all following keys shift down in the fixed list of Soft Keys to make room for the new keys. You will then need to properly set both the <b>Soft Key Position</b> and <b>Label</b> for the inserted key.</p>
	Delete	<p><b>Delete</b> an existing Soft Key within the list of Soft Keys. The key where Delete was clicked is removed and all following keys shifted up in the fixed list of Soft Keys, with a new empty key placed as the last key in the list.</p>

## Features

Enabled Features	ACD Agent	<p>ACD Agent enables the use of Auto Call Distribution (ACD) agent sign in, sign out, available, and unavailable (without reason codes) on the phone. You must select an ACD line.</p> <p>Available on SoundPoint® IP 320, 321, 330, 331, 335, 450, 550, 560, 650, and 670 desktop phones; VVX 101, 201, 300/301/310/311, 400/401/410/411, 500/501, 600/601, 1500 business media phones.</p>
	Feature Sync ACD	<p>Enables Polycom's premium ACD feature. If not enabled, then only the basic capabilities of sign in, sign out, available, and unavailable (without reason codes) can be used. If enabled, then Agent Unavailable with reason codes, Queue Status Notification (for some phone models), View Incoming Call Center Information, Transfer Call Information to a Supervisor (Dispensation Code, Trace, Emergency Escalate) can be used.</p> <p>Available on SoundPoint® IP 320, 321, 330, 331, 335, 450, 550, 560, 650, and 670 desktop phones; VVX 101, 201, 300 / 301 / 310 / 311, 400 / 401 / 410 / 411, 500 / 501, 600 / 601 phones.</p>
	ACD Agent Unavailable with Reason Codes	<p>ACD Agent Unavailable with Reason Codes allows the agent to enter a reason code when becoming Unavailable. The set of reason codes is provisioned in the AS at the Enterprise level.</p> <p>Available on SoundPoint® IP 320, 321, 330, 331, 335, 450, 550, 560, 650, and 670 desktop phones; VVX 101, 201, 300 / 301 / 310 / 311, 400 / 401 / 410 / 411, 500 / 501, 600 / 601 phones.</p>
	Audio/Video Toggles	<p>On the VVX 500/501 and VVX 600/601 phones with a camera only, enables the switching of the call between audio and video using a soft key.</p>
	Bluetooth	<p>On the VVX 600/601, Trio 8800 and Trio 8500 phone only, enables Bluetooth operation.</p>
	Call List	<p>On Polycom phones except the SoundPoint IP 321 and 331, enables the display of lists of received, placed, and missed calls using the Call List soft key.</p>
	Corporate (LDAP) Directory	<p>Allows an LDAP directory key to be programmed on Polycom phones.</p>
	Local Directory	<p>Enables the display and entry of directory entries into a directory local to the phone using the Directory soft key.</p>
	Enterprise Directory	<p>Enables the Enterprise Directory feature.</p> <p>Available on Trio 8500, Trio 8800, VVX300, VVX301, VVX311, VVX400, VVX410, VVX401, VVX411, VVX500, VVX501, VVX600 and VVX601 phones.</p>
	Group Directory	<p>Enables the Group Directory feature.</p>

Available on VVX300, VVX301, VVX311, VVX400, VVX410, VVX401, VVX411, VVX500, VVX501, VVX600 and VVX601 phones.

Personal Directory	<p>Enables the Personal Directory feature.</p> <p>Available on VVX300, VVX301, VVX311, VVX400, VVX410, VVX401, VVX411, VVX500, VVX501, VVX600 and VVX601 phones.</p>
Do Not Disturb	<p>Enables and disables the use of Do Not Disturb (DND) on the phone. When <b>Local to the phone (managed)</b> is enabled, DND is managed locally by the phone. When <b>Local to the phone (managed)</b> is not enabled, DND functionality is managed by the Clearspan server.</p>
Enhanced Call Display	<p>Enables the removal of the protocol “[SIP]” from the calling party identification of received calls.</p>
Hoteling	<p>Enables a user to use an available host phone as a guest user by logging in with their credentials. After logging in the user has access to their guest profile on the host phone. Using Hoteling in conjunction with the ACD Agent feature enables the agent to use any available host phone by logging in with agent credentials. After logging in, agents have access to their guest profile and ACD settings on the host phone. You must select a Hoteling Line.</p> <p>Available on SoundPoint® IP 320, 321, 330, 331, 335, 450, 550, 560, 650, and 670 desktop phones; VVX 101, 201, 300 / 301 / 310 / 311, 400 / 401 / 410 / 411, 500 / 501, 600 / 601phones.</p>
Last Call Return	<p>Enables the use of last call return.</p>
Non Volatile Ringer Volume	<p>Enables retaining the ringer volume through restarts of the phone.</p>
Conference Management	<p>Enables the conferencing of multiple calls (not just a 3-way conference). To use Clearspan conferencing, select a Conference Server Address. Conference Server Addresses are configured by your administrator.</p>
Picture Frame	<p>On the VVX 500/501, VVX 600/601, Trio 8500 and Trio 8800 phones only, enables the display of images on the phone when idle. The images are contained in files from a device connected to the phone via a USB connection.</p>
Queue Status Notification	<p>Enables agents to view the queue status for a call center, so that they can adjust their call response accordingly. To use this feature, Premium ACD must be enabled.</p> <p>Available on SoundPoint® IP 450, 550, 560, 650, and Trio 8800 desktop phones.</p>
Ring Download	<p>Enables the use and download of custom rings. When enabled, the Ring tab appears to allow display and configuration of the custom rings.</p>
URL Dialing	<p>Enables dialing of calls using a URL, in addition of dialing</p>

just using digits.

Video	On the VVX 500/501, VVX 600/601, Trio 8500 and Trio 8800 phones with a camera only, enables video in calls.
-------	---

Ring

Custom Rings	<p>Selects the custom ring to assign to each of the 10 custom rings (Ring 15 through Ring 24).</p> <p>The list of available custom rings that can be assigned is obtained from the set of System Custom Rings or Enterprise Custom Rings that were configured in the Phone Templates / Global Settings. System Custom Rings only apply to system-level templates. Enterprise Custom Rings only apply to enterprise-level or group-level templates. This tab only appears when custom rings are defined.</p>
--------------	---

Extra Settings

Extra Settings	Enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Polycom phones using this template. The extra settings for the Polycom phones are in an XML format, as are all Polycom phone settings.
----------------	---

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: test  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom VVX410  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Phone Keys Soft Keys Features Extra Settings

Name: test  
 Description:

**General Settings**

Type of Expansion Module: None URI for Soft Keys: (Select EMS Address)  
 Expansion Modules: 0 Time Zone: (Use Global Settings)  
 Use VLAN:  WARNING: Enabling VLAN may cause some phones to stop operating.  
 Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
 Port (No Encryption):  
 Port (Encryption):  
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings) WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.  
 Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings seconds

**Polycom Settings**

Voice Volume Persistent:  Handset  
 Headset  
 Sound Effects:  Stuttered Dial Tone for Unread Voice Mail Messages  
 Voice Quality Monitoring:  RTCP Extended Reports (RTCP XR) Enabled  
 Sticky Auto Line Seize:  Sticky Auto Line Seize Enabled  
 Background Image URL:

Figure 156 Template Add - General for Polycom Phones

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: Trio\_test  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom Trio 8800 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Features Extra Settings

Name: Trio\_test  
 Description:

**General Settings**

Type of Expansion Module: None URI for Soft Keys: (Select EMS Address)  
 Expansion Modules: 0 Time Zone: (Use Global Settings)  
 Use VLAN:  WARNING: Enabling VLAN may cause some phones to stop operating.  
 Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
 Port (No Encryption):  
 Port (Encryption):  
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings) WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.  
 Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings seconds

**Polycom Settings**

Voice Volume Persistent:  Handset  
 Headset  
 Sound Effects:  Stuttered Dial Tone for Unread Voice Mail Messages  
 Voice Quality Monitoring:  RTCP Extended Reports (RTCP XR) Enabled  
 Sticky Auto Line Seize:  Sticky Auto Line Seize Enabled

Figure 157 Template Add - General for Polycom Trio Phones

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: MHwx410temp  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom VVX 410 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Phone Keys Soft Keys Features Extra Settings

BLF Line / User: 1 (Useful tags blfUser for Line Label Text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName})  
 Max Calls Per Line: 1

**Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping**

Phone Line	Clearspan Line Position	Phone Key	Line Label	Ring	Missed Call Tracking	Call Fwd Ring Count
1	Position 1	(Unassigned)	Extension	Default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4
2	(Unassigned)	(Unassigned)				
3	(Unassigned)	(Unassigned)				
4	(Unassigned)	(Unassigned)				

Figure 158 Template Add – Lines for Polycom Phones

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: Trio\_test  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom Trio 8800 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Features Extra Settings

BLF Line / User: 1 (Useful tags blfUserfor Line Label Text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName})

**Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping**

Phone Line	Clearspan Line Position	Phone Key	Line Label	Ring	Missed Call Tracking	Call Fwd Ring Count
1	Position 1	Line 1	Extension	Default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4

- End of Lines -

Figure 159 Template Add – Lines for Polycom Trio Phones

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: MHwx410temp  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom VVX 410 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Phone Keys Soft Keys Features Extra Settings

Key Reassignment:  Enabled ... Phone Keys and Expansion Module Keys are configurable  
 Disabled ... Phone Keys and Expansion Module Keys are automatically assigned by the Polycom phone

**Line Keys on the Phone**

Key	Label	Phone Line / Favorite Index
1	BLF List (System)	
2	(Select Key)	
3	(Select Key)	
4	(Select Key)	
5	(Select Key)	

Figure 160 Template Add – Phone Keys for Polycom Phones

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: MHwx410temp  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom VVX 410 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Phone Keys **Soft Keys** Features Extra Settings

**Standard Soft Keys**

Basic Call Management (Hold, Transfer, Conference soft keys redundant to hard keys)  
 End Call  
 Split  
 Callers

New Call  
 Join  
 Forward

**Soft Keys**

Soft Key Position	Label	Insert	Delete
Soft Key 1	Call Pickup (System)	Insert	Delete
Floating - after standard keys	(Select Key)	Insert	Delete
Floating - after standard keys	(Select Key)	Insert	Delete

Figure 161 Template Add – Soft Keys for Polycom Phones

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: New Template  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Polycom VVX 400 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

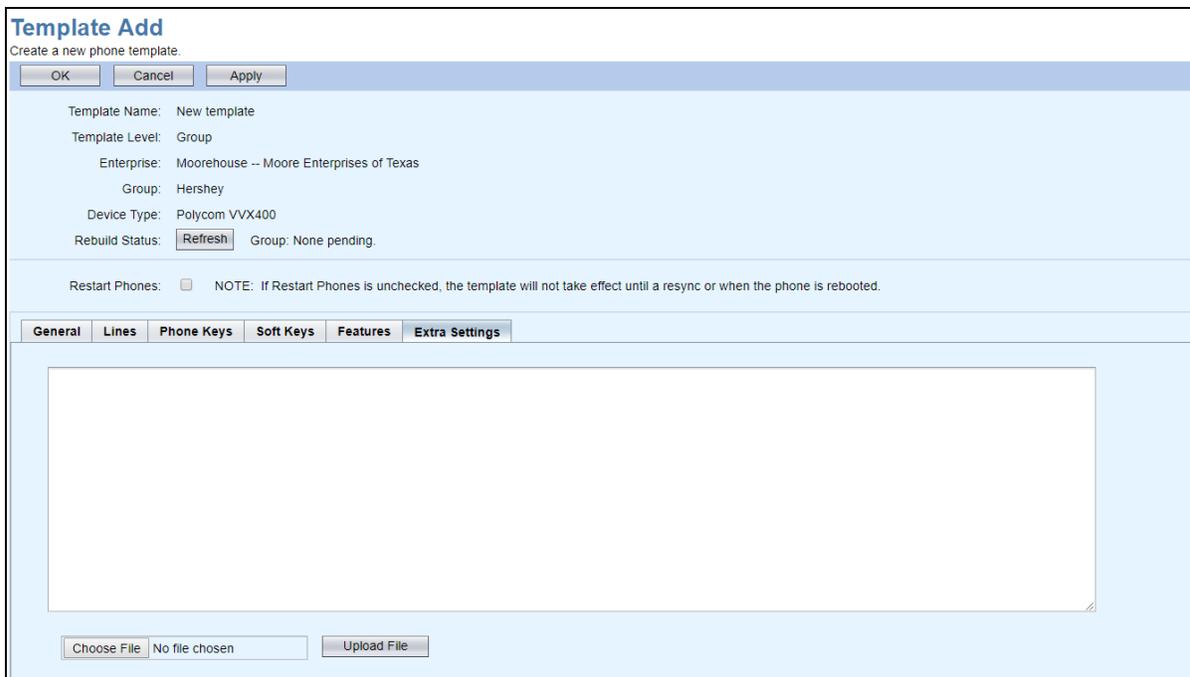
General Lines Phone Keys **Soft Keys** **Features** Extra Settings

**Feature Enable**

Enabled Features:  ACD Agent ACD Line: (Select Line)  Feature Sync ACD  
 Agent Unavailable with Reason Codes

Call List  
 Corporate (LDAP) Directory  
 Local Directory  
 Enterprise Directory  
 Group Directory  
 Personal Directory  
 Do Not Disturb  Local to phone  
 Enhanced Call Display  
 Hoteling Hoteling Line: (Select Line)  Last Call Return  
 Conference Management  
 Use Clearspan Conference Server (Select Conference Server)  Non Volatile Ringer Volume  
 URL Dialing

Figure 162 Template - Features for Polycom Phones



**Figure 163 Template – Extra Settings for Polycom Phones**



**Note:** OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine if there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.

## POLYCOM PHONE USERS

When creating a user or adding a phone to an existing user, any phone device created for that user may be a Polycom phone. An OpEasy 3<sup>rd</sup> Party License is required for each added or modified Polycom phone. An error message appears if no license is available.

### User Device Settings for Polycom Phones

For any of the supported Polycom phones, the Device Access: User Name and Password fields appear and are *required* for definition of the phone. Valid password characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, blank, or special characters: - \_ . , ! \$ % & \* + / = ? ^ { } | ~ @.

When a phone uses device credentials, the MAC Address field is optional. However, if entered for a Polycom phone, the contents of the MAC Address field **MUST** be valid, matching the MAC address of the physical Polycom phone assigned to that phone device. The Polycom phone will not be able to load its configuration files if an incorrect MAC address is entered. Therefore, it is highly recommended to leave the MAC Address field empty. If Polycom Phone Support licensing is installed and enabled, the MAC address is automatically provisioned when the phone starts up.

**Advanced: User Add**  
 Select a User Profile and complete the user information to add a new Clearspan user.

OK Cancel

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User: Como, Polly (polly.como@moorehouse.com)  
 Service: (Select Service)

User Optional Phones Announcements (Close Other Tabs)

**User Classification**  
 User Profile: PLCM410  
 View Template

**Clearspan User**

\* Last Name: Como \* First Name: Polly  
 E-mail Address: pcomo@moorehouse.com  
 User Billing Type: Default: (USER)  
 Department: (None)  
 Phone Number: 476-555-2022  Activated  DeActivated  
 Extension: 2022  
 Network Server Site: DFLT\_SITE -- Default Site  
 Primary Phone: View Phone Template  
 Phone Location: 5th floor bridge (as directed, i.e.: mailing address, building, or office)  
 Voice Mail: Voice Mail - No E-mail Notification  
 Voice Portal Passcode: 123458 (create a numeric passcode of 4 to 8 digits)  
 Confirm Portal Passcode:   
 \* User Password:  (create a password of at least 3 characters)  
 \* Confirm User Password:   
 Initialize User Password to random password

Figure 164 Advanced User Add for Polycom Phones (Top)

Hide Details
Refresh

**New User Notification**

New User Notification:  Send E-mail Message to New User  
 Send E-mail Message to OpEasy Administrator  
 Send E-mail Message to Phone Procurement:  
 \* E-mail Address:

**User Information**

Site ID:  (Required to create Extension-only users)  
 \* Clearspan User ID:  @    
 Mitel Support:

**Calling Line ID**

\* Last Name:  \* First Name:   
 Phone Number:

**Service Packs**

Select all Service Packs required by the User:

**Available Service Packs**

Everything  
 Premium3  
 Voice Messaging User

**User Service Packs**

Basic  
 Premium2

**Authentication**

Name:

Password:  (create a password of at least 3 characters)  
 Confirm Password:   
[Initialize Authentication Password to random password](#)

**Primary Phone Device**

\* Device Name:

Device Level:

\* Line / Port:  @

VLAN ID:  (VLAN is not enabled in the template)  
 Warning: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.

MAC Address:  (Device's MAC Address)  
 ERL Record Name:

Device Access: \* User Name:   
 \* Password:

Figure 165 Advanced User Add for Polycom Phones (Bottom)

### User: Primary Phone Device Add

Add a phone device as the primary phone for the user. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 User:

---

**Phone Device**

Phone Device: (New Phone Device) ▾

\* Device Name: Polycom WX 410

\* Device Level: Group ▾

Device Type: Polycom WX 410 (DMS) ▾

Template: <None> ▾

Restart Phones on Save

---

**User Line**

\* Line / Port: 4675552014.primary @ moorehouse.com ▾

Line Position: 1st Phone Line

---

**Device Description**

Description:

Serial Number:

Phone Location:

---

**Device Configuration**

Host Name / IP Address:  Port:

Outbound Proxy:

Stun Server:

MAC Address:  (Device's MAC Address)

Device Access: \* User Name: 4675552014  
 \* Password: 7323

Device Protocol: SIP 2.0

Transport Protocol: Unspecified ▾

ERL Record Name:

Figure 166 User Primary Phone Device Settings for Polycom Phones

## User General Settings for Polycom Phones

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, when creating a user with a Polycom phone as the primary phone, an E-mail message can be sent to that user to notify of the new phone. Mitel phones and Polycom phones have a different new user E-mail message because of the differences in setting up the phones.

To set up the new user E-mail notification message for a Polycom phone from the Users page of Provisioning, click General Settings and New User E-mail Notification. Then, select the specific enterprise and Polycom from the Phone Manufacturer drop-down list. Change the new user E-mail message as you would for a Mitel phone, with the text appropriate for a Polycom phone.

**User General Settings: New User E-mail Notification**  
 Display and modify the E-mail message that is sent to new users based on phone type. The E-mail notification typically provides instructions on phone setup.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas

Phone Manufacturer: Polycom

**New User E-mail Message:**  
 Enter or modify the 'From' address, 'Subject' line, and body of the E-mail message that is to be sent to new phone users. The subject line and message body can contain any of the substitution tags (identified by {} braces) listed at the bottom of the page. When the E-mail is sent, these tags are replaced by the appropriate user-specific information.

The text between {CCDesktopStart} and {CCDesktopEnd} is sent only when the new user has a Clearspan Communicator - Desktop device configured. Similarly the text between {CCS4BStart} and {CCS4BEnd} is sent for a Clearspan Communicator - S4B device, between {CCMobileStart} and {CCMobileEnd} is sent for a Clearspan Communicator - Mobile device, and between {CCTabletStart} and {CCTabletEnd} is sent for a Clearspan Communicator - Tablet device.

Similarly, the {DMMACAddressStart} and {DMMACAddressEnd} tags surround text only sent when the user's phone device is configured using the device's MAC Address. The {DMCcredentialsStart} and {DMCcredentialsEnd} tags surround text only sent when the user's phone device is configured using the device's credentials (access User Name and Password).

Reset to System-Wide Default    Clear

From: No-Reply@tb20ems1.us.aastra.com  
 Subject: Your New Polycom Phone

Greetings {UserName}:  
 {DMMACAddressStart}  
 Your organization has provided you with a new Polycom {PhoneModel} phone. Setup your phone as described in the installation instructions provided with the phone.  
 {DMMACAddressEnd}  
 {DMCcredentialsStart}  
 Your organization has provided you with a new Polycom {PhoneModel} phone. The following steps are required to install and activate your new phone:

- 1) When you receive your phone, unpack the phone and follow the assembly instructions as described in the installation instructions provided with the phone.
- 2) Please complete the following steps to activate your phone:
  - a) Connect your telephone to the Ethernet network. The phone should power on with no external power source. If the phone does not power on, a power adapter is required; connect the supplied power adapter to the phone and apply power.

**Figure 167 User General Settings E-mail Notification for Polycom Phones**

## PHONE MANAGEMENT FOR POLYCOM PHONES

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, Polycom phones can also be added or modified under the Phone Management page of Provisioning.

### Phone Device Modify

Modify an existing Clearspan phone device.

OK Cancel Apply Manage Users Custom Tags Custom Rings Replace Phone

Enterprise: Bulk Provisioning -- Lab Val, Inc  
 Group: Group\_G -- Group, Gewel

#### Phone Device

Device Name: PolycomV VX310DMS-9722221005  
 Device Level: Group  
 Device Type: Polycom VVX 310 (DMS)  
 Mitel Support Device: No

Template: --Grp\_VVX310 (Group) -- DisplayedExt ▼  
  
 Restart Phones on Save

#### Device Description

Description:   
 Serial Number:   
 Phone Location: Somewhere over the Rainbow

#### Device Configuration

Host Name / IP Address:  Port:   
 Outbound Proxy:   
 Stun Server:   
 MAC Address:   
 Device Access: User Name: 9722221005  
 Reset Password:   
 Confirm Password:

Device Protocol: SIP 2.0  
 Transport Protocol: Unspecified ▼  
 VLAN ID:  (VLAN is not enabled in the template)  
 WARNING: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.  
 ERL Record Name: Test\_05

Encryption (TLS/SRTP): None  
 Lines/Ports: 6  
 Assigned Lines/Ports: 2  
 Unassigned Lines/Ports: 4

Figure 168 Phone Device Modify for Polycom Phones

## APPENDIX B: OPEASY SETUP FOR PANASONIC PHONES

---

OpEasy supports the provisioning of Panasonic KX-TGP600 phone model. The phone can support a maximum of 8 handsets. The following settings must be configured within OpEasy prior to installing Panasonic phones at users' desks, as described in the following sections:

- User Profiles – One or more User Profiles must be created so that the administrator can build Panasonic phones for provisioning.
- Phone Templates

Key Definitions – In addition to the Panasonic standard soft keys, some OpEasy-configured soft keys may be assigned to Panasonic phones.

Global Settings – System, Enterprise, and Group level settings must be configured for Panasonic phones.

Definitions – One or more templates must be created for the Panasonic phone.



**Note:** For new settings added to Templates and Global Settings, the '(Unspecified)' selection option or text value is displayed. The '(Unspecified)' value indicates no value has ever been set, causing OpEasy to NOT generate configuration file fields for that new OpEasy setting. As such, any existing Global Extra Settings for that configuration file field continue to be used.

However, once a setting has been changed to an actual value (replacing the '(Unspecified)' value), then OpEasy generates configuration file fields for that setting from then on. These actual values then override any Global Extra Settings for that field. After a value is selected to replace the '(Unspecified)' value, the '(Unspecified)' value is no longer an option.

- Users – Users must be created with a Panasonic phone.
- Phone Management – Panasonic phones can be added or modified under the Phone Management page of Provisioning.



**Note:** For Panasonic phones, OpEasy does not support Auto Install and MAC Address Capture like the Mitel (Aastra) and Polycom phones, respectively. For security reasons and to help in managing the Panasonic phones, the MAC address of the base station must be entered when provisioning the Panasonic device in OpEasy.

In addition, the following phone capabilities and features are not supported: the Panasonic phone's "Import/Export" Phonebook feature, Shared Call Appearances (SCAs), Busy Lamp Field (BLF), ACD, and Multicast paging.

## USER PROFILES FOR PANASONIC PHONES

In order to allow administrators to quickly set up users with Panasonic phones, one or more User Profiles should be created. When creating a User Profile, the administrator selects the Panasonic phone as the Device Type. The Panasonic phone will be created as the primary phone device for the new user. "MAC Address" is the device's MAC address and not auto generated.

## PHONE TEMPLATES FOR PANASONIC PHONES

### Key Definitions for Panasonic Phones

The OpEasy soft keys are configured on the Key Definitions page for provisioning Phone Templates. Key Definitions are typically accessible by system administrators only, as they affect keys system wide.

When Panasonic is selected as the Phone Manufacturer on the Key Definitions page, definitions specific to Panasonic phones are displayed.

**Key Definitions**  
Display and configure system-wide and per enterprise key definitions.

OK

Enterprise: (System-Wide)

Phone Manufacturer: Panasonic

Rebuild Status: Refresh System: None pending.

**Key Definitions**

Label	Value
Blind Transfer	
Call Park	
Call Park	*68
Conference	
Flash/Recall	
Incoming Call Log	
Incoming Log	
Intercom	
Intercom Call	
Menu	

**Figure 169 Key Definitions for Panasonic Phones**

### Phone Templates: Global Settings for Panasonic Phones

The following settings are configured on the Phone Templates / Global Configuration File Settings page of Provisioning.

### *System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings for Panasonic Phones*

To enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Panasonic phones within the scope of the level, choose **Phone Templates** from the **Provisioning** menu, select **Global Settings**, the **Global Configuration File Settings** tab opens.

To edit extra settings for the group, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Group Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Group Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Group Administrators and above can create or modify Group Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the enterprise, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Enterprise Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Enterprise Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Enterprise Administrators and above can create or modify Enterprise Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the system, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **System Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **System Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only System Administrators and Super Users can create or modify the System Extra Settings.

OpEasy analyzes the Group, Enterprise, or System Extra Settings to determine if the parameters in the Extra Settings are being overridden by the General Settings or Dial Plan Settings, or if the parameters in the Extra Settings are overriding the General Settings or Dial Plan Settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the General Settings or Dial Plan Settings are found in the Global Extra Settings, then the **Global Configuration File Settings: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Global Settings configuration.

### Global Configuration File Settings

Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

Enterprise: 
 Group:

Phone Manufacturer:

Group Settings	Enterprise Settings	System Settings
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/> Rebuild Status: No rebuilds pending in Group.	<input type="button" value="Force Group Rebuild"/> No rebuilds pending in Enterprise.	<input type="button" value="Force Enterprise Rebuild"/> No rebuilds pending in System.
<b>SIP Settings</b> Outbound Proxy: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting <input type="text"/> Proxy Port (No Encryption): <input type="text"/> Proxy Port (Encryption): <input type="text"/> Encryption (TLS/SRTP): <input type="text" value="(Use Enterprise Setting)"/> Encryption Certificate File: <input type="text"/> Encryption WARNING: Configure encryption in the network first. Subscription Time: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> Not Allowed <input type="text" value="Not Allowed"/> Entrust_Root.crt <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting <input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="10.70.100.69"/> <input type="text" value="5060"/> <input type="text" value="5061"/> <input type="text" value="360"/>
<b>DNS Servers</b> Enable DNS: <input type="text" value="(Use Enterprise Setting)"/> Primary DNS Server: <input type="text"/> Secondary DNS Server: <input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="(Use System Setting)"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Enabled"/> <input type="text" value="10.70.103.64"/> <input type="text" value="10.70.2.1"/>
<b>Time Settings</b> Time Server: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting <input type="text"/> Time Zone: <input type="text" value="(User Time Zone)"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting <input type="text"/> <input type="text" value="(User Time Zone)"/>	<input type="text" value="10.70.103.64"/> <input type="text" value="(User Time Zone)"/>
<b>Device Settings</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Password Admin Password: <input type="text"/> Confirm Admin Password: <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Password User Password: <input type="text"/> Confirm User Password: <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting Password <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting Password <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="*****"/> <input type="text" value="*****"/> <input type="text" value="*****"/> <input type="text" value="*****"/>
<b>Voice Codes</b> (Wideband is enabled for G.722 or G.722.2) Voice Codec Setting: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Enterprise Setting Voice Codec #1: <input type="text" value="(None)"/> (highest priority) Voice Codec #2: <input type="text" value="(None)"/> Voice Codec #3: <input type="text" value="(None)"/> Voice Codec #4: <input type="text" value="(None)"/> Voice Codec #5: <input type="text" value="(None)"/> (lowest priority)	(Wideband is enabled for G.722 or G.722.2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use System Setting <input type="text" value="(None)"/> (highest priority) <input type="text" value="(None)"/> <input type="text" value="(None)"/> <input type="text" value="(None)"/> <input type="text" value="(None)"/> (lowest priority)	(Wideband is enabled for G.722 or G.722.2) <input type="text" value="(None)"/> (highest priority) <input type="text" value="(None)"/> <input type="text" value="(None)"/> <input type="text" value="(None)"/> <input type="text" value="(None)"/> (lowest priority)

Figure 170 Global Settings for Panasonic Phones

### Global Configuration File Settings

Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

OK Cancel Apply

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: Hershey  
Phone Manufacturer: Panasonic

General Settings Extra Settings System Config File Extension Dial Plan

Group Extra Settings

Browse... Upload Group File

Enterprise Extra Settings

Browse... Upload Enterprise File

System Extra Settings

```
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_1?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_2?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_3?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_4?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_5?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_6?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_7?="3600"  
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_8?="3600"
```

Browse... Upload System File

**Figure 171 Global Extra Settings for Panasonic Phones**



**Note:** For integration with Clearspan, Panasonic phone firmware must be version 3.2 or later.

### System, Enterprise, and Group System Configuration File Extension Settings for Panasonic Phones

The Device Type for each Panasonic phone model includes a **KX-TGP600.cfg** file that contains system-wide configuration settings used in the configuration files for all Panasonic phones of that phone model. These settings can be extended by choosing **Phone Template** from the **Provisioning** menu, selecting **Global Settings** and selecting **Panasonic** as the Phone Manufacturer, clicking on the **System Config File Extension** tab, and entering the additional settings on that tab.

Note that the KX-TGP600.cfg file and the settings on the System Config File Extension tab have a lower-priority than ALL other Global Settings (including Global Extra Settings) and Template Settings. However, the System Config File Extension tab settings have higher-priority than the settings in the KX-TGP600.cfg file being extended.

Only Super Users and System Administrators can access the **System Config File Extension** Settings.

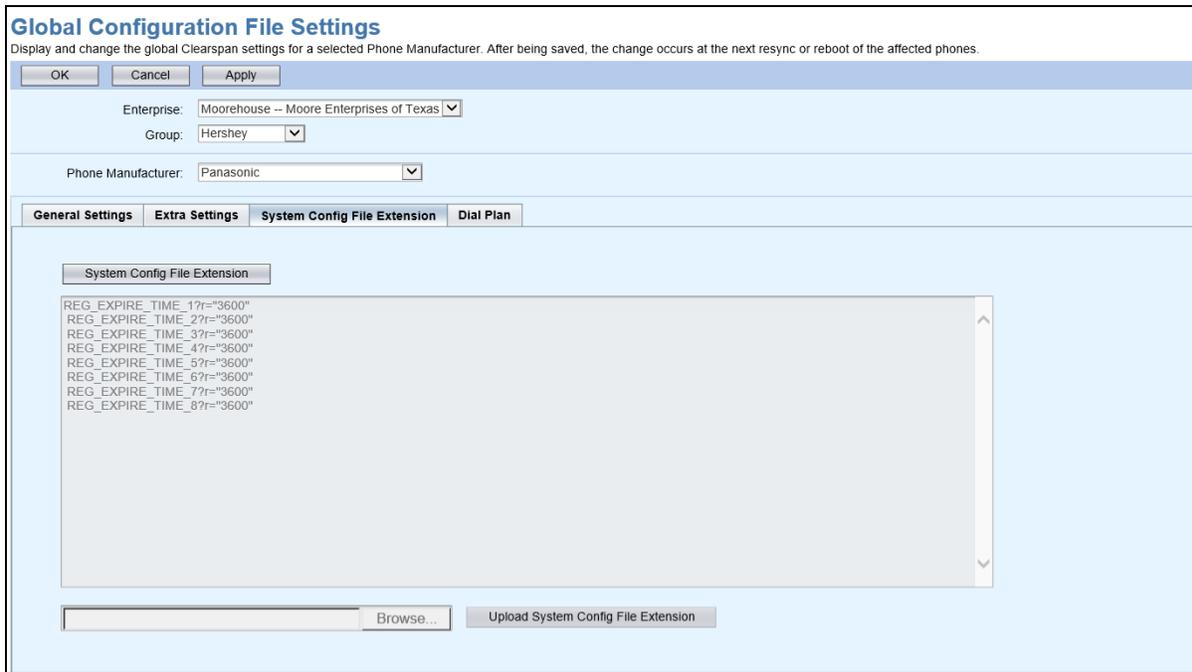


Figure 172 System Config File Settings for Panasonic Phones

### Global Configuration File Settings

Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼  
 Group: Hershey ▼  
 Phone Manufacturer: Panasonic ▼

**Group Dial Plan**

Digit Timeout: 4 seconds ▼

International Call Prefix:   
 Country Calling Code:   
 National Access Code:   
 Emergency Call #1:   
 Emergency Call #2:   
 Emergency Call #3:   
 Emergency Call #4:   
 Emergency Call #5:

**Enterprise Dial Plan**

Digit Timeout: 4 seconds ▼

International Call Prefix:   
 Country Calling Code:   
 National Access Code:   
 Emergency Call #1:   
 Emergency Call #2:   
 Emergency Call #3:   
 Emergency Call #4:   
 Emergency Call #5:

**System Dial Plan**

Digit Timeout: 5 seconds ▼

[1-7]XXX  
 972555XXXX  
 8[2-9]XXXXXXXXXX  
 81[2-9]XXXXXXXXXX  
 911  
 #XX  
 \*XX  
 9911

International Call Prefix:   
 Country Calling Code:   
 National Access Code:   
 Emergency Call #1:   
 Emergency Call #2:   
 Emergency Call #3:   
 Emergency Call #4:   
 Emergency Call #5:

**Figure 173 Global Settings – Dial Plans Tab for Panasonic Phones**

Click Dial Plan to enter dial plan information for System, Enterprise, or Group levels. The dial plan information entered must be in Panasonic format and can include any Panasonic-specific setting.

## Group Settings for Panasonic Phones

To configure group-specific Panasonic phone settings, choose Phone Templates from the Provisioning menu, and then select Global Settings and click on Group Panasonic Phone Settings. The common group settings for Panasonic phones are described in the following table.

FIELD	SETTING
<b>SIP Settings</b>	
Outbound Proxy	Enter the hostname or IP address of the outbound proxy server used by the Panasonic phones.
Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Panasonic phones when encryption is not used by the Panasonic phone. The port number may be 0, 5060, or another port.
Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Panasonic phones when encryption is used by the Panasonic phone.
Encryption (TLS/SRTP)	Select the setting for encryption.
Encryption Certificate File	Name for the certificate file; must be entered if Encryption is set to Required.
<b>DNS Servers</b>	
Enable DNS	Enable or disable DNS.
Primary DNS Server	Server address for primary DNS server.
Secondary DNS Server	Server address for backup DNS server.
<b>Time Settings</b>	
Time Server	Enter the hostname or IP address of a timer server.
Time Zone	Select the time zone that the phones are in.
<b>Device Settings</b>	
Admin Password	Enter a password that is entered into the phone to access the advanced settings within the phone.
User Password	Enter a password that is entered into the phone to access the user settings within the phone.
<b>Voice Codecs</b>	
Voice Codec #1 to #5	<p>Identify the voice codecs that the phone is to use when placing or receiving calls. The codecs are in priority order, with codec #1 as the highest priority codec to codec #5 as the lowest priority codec.</p> <p>Wideband is enabled if G.722 or G.722.2 is selected. Voice Codec options include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>G.722</li> </ul>

FIELD	SETTING
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• G.711 u-Law</li> <li>• G.722.2</li> <li>• G.729A</li> <li>• G.711 A-law</li> </ul>
<b>SNMP Settings</b>	
SNMP Enable	Enable or disable SNMP.
SNMP Server Address	Hostname or IP address of SNMP server.
SNMP Server Port	Port for SNMP server.
<b>Quality Monitoring</b>	
Quality Monitoring	Choose whether periodic and/or session quality monitoring is used.
Collector Server Address	Enter the hostname or IP address of the server to which quality monitoring messages are sent by the phone.
Collector Server Port	Enter the port to use on the collector server. The default port number is 5060.
Alert Report MOSQ Critical	Criteria (critical) to send the VQ report when the MOSQ occurs.
Alert Report MOSQ Warning	Criteria (warning) to send the VQ report when the MOSQ occurs.
<b>Handset Settings</b>	
Power on Display Logo Path	URI for logo image file displayed when power is turned on.
Display Wallpaper Dark Path	Specifies the wallpaper for DARK display setting in IDLE mode.
Display Wallpaper Light Path	Specifies the wallpaper for LIGHT display setting in IDLE mode.
<b>General Settings</b>	
Conference Server	Specifies the conference server to use for conference calls.
Firmware File	Text Field that contains the URL of the firmware file to be loaded.

## Phone Templates: Definitions for Panasonic Phones

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, Panasonic phones can only be created using a phone template. Create templates for the Panasonic phone as described in the *Phone Templates* section, with the differences described in the following table and shown in the following figures.

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
<b>General</b>		
General Settings	Time Zone	Select the <b>Time Zone</b> from the drop-down list. <b>Use Global Settings</b> uses the time zone from Global Settings in Phone Templates. <b>User Time Zone</b> uses the time zone of the first primary user assigned to the phone. <b>Use DHCP</b> uses the time zone from the DHCP server. You can also select a specific time zone.
	URI for Soft Keys	Select the <b>URI for Soft Keys</b> from the drop-down list. You cannot save the configuration unless you choose the URI. This entry is used to point to the appropriate EMS server for key definitions using OpEasy phone applications.
	Use VLAN	Select the “Use VLAN” check box if the phone must be assigned to and use a VLAN.
	Outbound Proxy	Enter the proxy information for this phone if you want the information to appear in the Edge Device Utilization report.
	Outbound Proxy Port	Enter the proxy information for this phone if you want the information to appear in the Edge Device Utilization report.
	Encryption (TLS/SRTP)	Select the setting for encryption.
	Encryption Certificate File	Name for the certificate file; must be entered if Encryption is set to Required.
	Subscription Time	Use Global Settings for subscription time, or clear the <b>Use Global Settings</b> check box and enter the subscription time in seconds
Panasonic Settings	Voice Quality Monitoring	Select the ‘RTCP Extended Reports (RTCP XR) Enabled’ checkbox to have the Panasonic phones send RTCP messages for quality monitoring purposes.
	Conference Server	Select the conference server to use for conference calls.
	Hand Set Display Names	Select the name to display on the handset in standby mode.
<b>Lines</b>		
	Clearspan Line Position	Select the <b>Clearspan Line Position</b> that you want to assign. This is the Clearspan line to use for the <b>Phone Line</b> . A single <b>Clearspan Line Position</b> can appear on one or more <b>Phone Lines</b> , which are on separate buttons on the phone.
	Line Label	Choose the Line Label, which determines the label shown on the phone display. Choosing Text allows you to enter up to 16 characters of text along with the Extension, represented by the

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
		<p>tag {Ext}, or phone number, represented by the tag {Number}. To display a name, set the Text label to "{First Name} {Last Name}" or "{Last Name}, {First Name}".</p> <p>When a single number is used for all handsets, the handset name display for all handsets comes from the Line Label for Clearspan Line Position 1. When different numbers are used for the handsets, the handset name display comes from Line Label for Clearspan Line Position 1 for handset 1, Line Label for Clearspan Line Position 2 for handset 2, and so on.</p>
<b>Soft Keys</b>		
Programmable Soft Keys	Park Retrieve Soft Key	"Park" is the only supported programmable soft key in "Talking" status and also appears when the call is parked on the handset and ready to be retrieved.
	Call Park in Function Menu	Enables Call Park in the function menu on the phone.
Soft Keys	Key	Displays the position of a specific soft key within the soft keys displayed on the phone.
	Label	<p>Configure any or all of the soft keys defined under the Key Definitions for the Panasonic phone. Only the keys available to the Panasonic phone are selectable in the Label drop-down. The following are valid soft key labels in idle status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phonebook</li> <li>• Menu</li> <li>• Outgoing Call Log</li> <li>• Incoming Call Log</li> <li>• Redial</li> <li>• Page</li> </ul> <p>Soft Key 1(left) defaults to "Phonebook", Soft Key 2 (center) defaults to "Menu", Soft Key 3 (right) defaults to 'Outgoing Call Log". The defined soft keys are used for all hand sets configured on line.</p>
<b>Incoming Calls</b>		
	Line	Displays the line number on the phone.
	Ring Handset 1-8	Sets the ringtone for each line on each handset. Ring tones range from Ring 1- Ring 32. If None is selected, the handset on that line does not ring or accept incoming calls on that line.

**Outgoing Calls**

Handset	Displays the number of the handset.
Line 1-8	Select the boxes to configure which lines can be used to make calls. By default, all lines are checked.
Default Outgoing Line	Specifies line used to make calls.

**Extra Settings**

Extra Settings	Enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Panasonic phones using this template. The extra settings for the Panasonic phone are in an XML format, as are all Panasonic phone settings.
----------------	--



**Note:** OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine if there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.

*Example Template – Single Line*

**Template Add**  
Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: PanTempGrp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Incoming Calls Outgoing Calls Extra Settings

(Useful tags Line Label Text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName})

Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping

Phone Line	Clearspan Line Position	Line Label
1	Position 1	Extension
2	(Unassigned)	

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

Template Name: PanTempGrp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

**General** | **Lines** | **Soft Keys** | **Incoming Calls** | **Outgoing Calls** | **Extra Settings**

**Programmable Soft Keys**

Call Park in Function Menu:

Park Retrieve Soft Key:

**Talking Soft Keys**

Key	Label
1	Conference (System) ▼
2	Blind Transfer (System) ▼
3	Mute (System) ▼

**Idle Soft Keys**

Key	Label
1	Menu (System) ▼
2	Redial (System) ▼
3	Incoming Call Log (System) ▼

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

Template Name: PanTempGrp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

**General** | **Lines** | **Soft Keys** | **Incoming Calls** | **Outgoing Calls** | **Extra Settings**

**Group Handset / Handset select for receiving call**

Line	Ring Handset 1	Ring Handset 2	Ring Handset 3	Ring Handset 4	Ring Handset 5	Ring Handset 6	Ring Handset 7	Ring Handset 8
1	Ring 1 ▼	Ring 2 ▼	Ring 3 ▼	Ring 4 ▼	Ring 5 ▼	Ring 6 ▼	Ring 7 ▼	Ring 8 ▼
2	Ring 1 ▼	Ring 2 ▼	Ring 3 ▼	Ring 4 ▼	Ring 5 ▼	Ring 6 ▼	Ring 7 ▼	Ring 8 ▼
3	Ring 1 ▼	Ring 2 ▼	Ring 3 ▼	Ring 4 ▼	Ring 5 ▼	Ring 6 ▼	Ring 7 ▼	Ring 8 ▼
4	Ring 1 ▼	Ring 2 ▼	Ring 3 ▼	Ring 4 ▼	Ring 5 ▼	Ring 6 ▼	Ring 7 ▼	Ring 8 ▼

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

Template Name: PanTempGrp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

**Handset and Line Number select for making call**

Handset	Line 1	Line 2	Line 3	Line 4	Line 5	Line 6	Line 7	Line 8	Default Outgoing Line
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Line 1 ▼						
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Line 1 ▼						
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Line 1 ▼						

### Example Template – Multiple Lines

### Template Modify

Change an existing phone template.

Template Name: PanTempGrp  
 Template Level: Group  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Group: Hershey  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Group: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

Name:

Description:

**General Settings**

Time Zone: (Use Global Settings) ▼ URI for Soft Keys: TestServer ▼

Use VLAN:  Warning: Enabling VLAN may cause some phones to stop operating.

Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings

Port (No Encryption):

Port (Encryption):

Encryption (TLS/SRTP): Required ▼ WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.

Encryption Certificate File:

Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings

seconds

**Panasonic Settings**

Voice Quality Monitoring:  RTCP Extended Reports (RTCP XR) Enabled

Conference Server:  ▼

(Useful tags HandSet Name Text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName})

**HandSet Display Names**

HandSet	HandSet Name
1	Text ▼ {Ext}
2	Extension ▼
3	Extension ▼
4	Extension ▼
5	Extension ▼
6	Extension ▼
7	Extension ▼
8	Extension ▼

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: Test\_57L\_DMS  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Incoming Calls Outgoing Calls Extra Settings

(Useful tags Line Label Text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName})

#### Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping

Phone Line	Clearspan Line Position	Line Label
1	Position 1	Extension
2	Position 2	Extension
3	Position 3	Extension

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: Test\_57i\_DMS  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Soft Keys Incoming Calls Outgoing Calls Extra Settings

#### Programmable Soft Keys

Call Park in Function Menu:

Park Retrieve Soft Key:

#### Talking Soft Keys

Key	Label
1	Conference (System)
2	Blind Transfer (System)
3	Mute (System)

#### Idle Soft Keys

Key	Label
1	Menu (System)
2	Redial (System)
3	Incoming Call Log (System)

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

Template Name: PanTempGrp  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
     Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

#### Group Handset / Handset select for receiving call

Line	Ring Handset 1	Ring Handset 2	Ring Handset 3	Ring Handset 4	Ring Handset 5	Ring Handset 6
1	Ring 2 ▾	(None) ▾				
2	(None) ▾	Ring 3 ▾	(None) ▾	(None) ▾	(None) ▾	(None) ▾
3	(None) ▾	(None) ▾	Ring 4 ▾	(None) ▾	(None) ▾	(None) ▾
4	(None) ▾					

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

Template Name: Test\_57i\_DMS  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
     Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status:  Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

#### Handset and Line Number select for making call

Handset	Line 1	Line 2	Line 3	Line 4	Line 5	Line 6	Line 7	Line 8	Default Outgoing Line
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Line 1 ▾
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Line 2 ▾
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Line 3 ▾				

Template Name:	multi_lines							
Template Level:	Group							
Enterprise:	EngLabTest -- Engineering Lab Testing							
Group:	Phones							
Device Type:	Panasonic KX-TGP600 (DMS)							
Rebuild Status:	<input type="button" value="Refresh"/> Group: None pending.							
Restart Phones:	<input type="checkbox"/> NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.							
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>General</td> <td>Lines</td> <td>Soft Keys</td> <td>Incoming Calls</td> <td>Outgoing Calls</td> <td>Extra Settings</td> <td>Template Users</td> </tr> </table>		General	Lines	Soft Keys	Incoming Calls	Outgoing Calls	Extra Settings	Template Users
General	Lines	Soft Keys	Incoming Calls	Outgoing Calls	Extra Settings	Template Users		
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>MULTI_NUMBER_ENABLE?r="Y"</p> </div>								

## PANASONIC PHONE USERS

When creating a user or adding a phone to an existing user, any phone device created for that user may be a Panasonic phone.

### User Device Settings for Panasonic Phones

For a Panasonic phone, the Device Access: User Name and Password fields appear and are *required* for definition of the phone. Valid password characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, blank, or special characters: - \_ . , ! \$ % & \* + / = ? ^ { } | ~ @.

Device credentials and MAC address fields are required and **MUST** be valid, matching the MAC address of the physical Panasonic phone assigned to that phone device. The Panasonic phone will not be able to load its configuration files if incorrect device credentials and/or an incorrect MAC address are entered.

### Advanced: User Add

Select a User Profile and complete the user information to add a new Clearspan user.

OK
Cancel

Enterprise: EngLabTest -- Engineering Lab Testing  
 Group: Phones  
 User: Bob, 1158 (1158.bob@englab.aastra.com)  
 Service:

User
Optional
Phones
Announcements
BLF
Privacy
Voice Mail

(Close Other Tabs)

**User Classification**

User Profile:  View Template

**Clearspan User**

\* Last Name:  \* First Name:   
 E-mail Address:   
 Department:   
 Phone Number:   
 Extension:   
 Network Server Site:   
 Phone Location:  (as directed, i.e.: mailing address, building, or office)  
 Voice Mail:   
 Voice Portal Passcode:  (create a numeric passcode of 4 to 8 digits)  
 \* User Password:  (create a password of at least 3 characters)  
Initialize User Password to random password

Hide Details
Refresh

**Figure 174 Advanced User Add for Panasonic Phones (Top)**

**New User Notification**

New User Notification:  Send E-mail Message to New User  
 Send E-mail Message to OpEasy Administrator  
 Send E-mail Message to Phone Procurement:  
 \* E-mail Address:

---

**User Information**

Site ID:  (Required to create Extension-only users)  
 \* Clearspan User ID:  @   
 Mitel Support:

---

**Calling Line ID**

\* Last Name:  \* First Name:   
 Phone Number:

---

**Service Packs**

Select all Service Packs required by the User:

Available Service Packs		User Service Packs
Authentication BusComm_and_IMP Desktop Lite Premium User-old1 sp-all VM only	<input type="button" value="Add &gt;"/> <input type="button" value="Remove &lt;"/> <input type="button" value="Add All &gt;&gt;"/> <input type="button" value="Remove All &lt;&lt;"/>	Premium User

---

**Authentication**

Name:   
 Password:  (create a password of at least 3 characters)

---

**Primary Phone Device**

\* Device Name:   
 Device Level:   
 \* Line / Port:  @   
 VLAN ID:  (VLAN is not enabled in the template)  
 Warning: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.  
 MAC Address:  (Device's MAC Address)  
 ERL Record Name:   
 Device Access: \* User Name:   
 \* Password:

**Figure 175 Advanced User Add for Panasonic Phones (Bottom)**

### User: Primary Phone Device Add

Add a phone device as the primary phone for the user. \*Pressing OK retains but does not save entered changes. To save the changes, press OK or Apply on the subsequent page.

Enterprise: EngLabTest -- Engineering Lab Testing  
 Group: Phones  
 User: Bob, 1158 (1158.bob@englab.aastra.com)

---

#### Phone Device

Phone Device:

\* Device Name:

\* Device Level:

Device Type:

Template:

Restart Phones on Save

---

#### User Line

\* Line / Port:  @

Line Position: 1st Phone Line

---

#### Device Description

Description:

Serial Number:

Phone Location:

---

#### Device Configuration

Host Name / IP Address:  Port:

Outbound Proxy:

Stun Server:

MAC Address:  (Device's MAC Address)

Device Access: \* User Name:

\* Password:

Device Protocol: SIP 2.0

Transport Protocol:

VLAN ID:  (VLAN is not enabled in the template)

WARNING: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.

ERL Record Name:

Encryption: None

Lines/Ports: Unlimited

Assigned Lines/Ports: 0

Unassigned Lines/Ports:

Figure 176 User Primary Phone Device Settings for Panasonic Phones

## User General Settings for Panasonic Phones

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, when creating a user with a Panasonic phone as the primary phone, an E-mail message can be sent to that user to notify of the new phone. Mitel phones and Panasonic phones have a different new user E-mail message because of the differences in setting up the phones.

To set up the new user E-mail notification message for a Panasonic phone from the Users page of Provisioning, click General Settings and New User E-mail Notification. Then, select the specific enterprise and Panasonic from the Phone Manufacturer drop-down list. Change the new user E-mail message as you would for a Mitel phone, with the text appropriate for a Panasonic phone.

### User General Settings: New User E-mail Notification

Display and modify the E-mail message that is sent to new users based on phone type. The E-mail notification typically provides instructions on phone setup.

OK
Cancel
Apply

Enterprise: Moorehouse – Moore Enterprises of Texas ▼

Phone Manufacturer: Panasonic ▼

**New User E-mail Message:**

Enter or modify the 'From' address, 'Subject' line, and body of the E-mail message that is to be sent to new phone users. The subject line and message body can contain any of the substitution tags (identified by {} braces) listed at the bottom of the page. When the E-mail is sent, these tags are replaced by the appropriate user-specific information.

The text between {CCDesktopStart} and {CCDesktopEnd} is sent only when the new user has a Clearspan Communicator - Desktop device configured. Similarly the text between {CCS4BStart} and {CCS4BEnd} is sent for a Clearspan Communicator - S4B device, between {CCMobileStart} and {CCMobileEnd} is sent for a Clearspan Communicator - Mobile device, and between {CCTabletStart} and {CCTabletEnd} is sent for a Clearspan Communicator - Tablet device.

Similarly, the {DMMACAddressStart} and {DMMACAddressEnd} tags surround text only sent when the user's phone device is configured using the device's MAC Address. The {DMCredentialsStart} and {DMCredentialsEnd} tags surround text only sent when the user's phone device is configured using the device's credentials (access User Name and Password).

Reset to System-Wide Default
Clear

From: No-Reply@tb20ems1.us.aastra.com

Subject: Your New Panasonic Phone

Greetings {UserName}:

Your organization has provided you with a new Panasonic phone. Setup your phone as described in the installation instructions provided with the phone.

To learn more about the new telephone service, information about using the service and features of your new telephone can be found on the web at:  
[http://panasonic.net/pcc/products/sipphone/products/kx\\_tgp600/index.html](http://panasonic.net/pcc/products/sipphone/products/kx_tgp600/index.html)

If you have difficulty or other questions about the new service, please contact your administrator or help desk.

**Figure 177 User General Settings E-mail Notification for Panasonic Phones**

## PHONE MANAGEMENT FOR PANASONIC PHONES

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, Panasonic phones can also be added or modified under the Phone Management page of Provisioning.

Device Description	
Description:	<input type="text"/>
Serial Number:	<input type="text"/>
Phone Location:	<input type="text" value="Somewhere Over the Rainbow"/>
Device Configuration	
Host Name / IP Address:	<input type="text"/>
Port:	<input type="text"/>
Outbound Proxy:	<input type="text"/>
Stun Server:	<input type="text"/>
MAC Address:	<input type="text"/>
Device Access: User Name:	<input type="text" value="9722221055"/>
Reset Password:	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Confirm Password:	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Device Protocol:	SIP 2.0
Transport Protocol:	<input type="text" value="Unspecified"/>
VLAN ID:	<input type="text"/> (VLAN is not enabled in the template)
WARNING: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.	
ERL Record Name:	<input type="text"/>
Encryption (TLS/SRTP):	None
Lines/Ports:	8
Assigned Lines/Ports:	1
Unassigned Lines/Ports:	7

Figure 178 Phone Device Page for Panasonic Phones

## INSTALLING PANASONIC PHONES

For information about installing Panasonic phones, refer to the *Device Management Configuration Guide*.

## APPENDIX C: OPEASY AND CLEARSPAN SETUP FOR CISCO PHONES

---

The following settings must be configured within OpEasy prior to installing Cisco phones at users' desks, as described in the following sections:

- Cisco Phone Support – Support for Cisco phones requires a 3<sup>rd</sup> Party system license to be installed.
- User Profiles – One or more User Profiles must be created for each type of Cisco phone so that the administrator can build Cisco phones for provisioning.
- Phone Templates

Key Definitions – In addition to the Cisco standard soft keys, some OpEasy-configured soft keys may be assigned to Cisco phones.

Global Settings – System, Enterprise, and Group level settings must be configured for Cisco phones.

Definitions – One or more templates must be created for each type of Cisco phone.



**Note:** For new settings added to Templates and Global Settings, the '(Unspecified)' selection option or text value is displayed. The '(Unspecified)' value indicates no value has ever been set, causing OpEasy to NOT generate configuration file fields for that new OpEasy setting. As such, any existing Global Extra Settings for that configuration file field continue to be used.

However, once a setting has been changed to an actual value (replacing the '(Unspecified)' value), then OpEasy generates configuration file fields for that setting from then on. These actual values then override any Global Extra Settings for that field. After a value is selected to replace the '(Unspecified)' value, the '(Unspecified)' value is no longer an option.

User General Settings – The E-mail message sent to new Cisco phone users will be different from the message sent to Mitel (Aastra) phone users.

Users – Users must be created with a supported Cisco phone.

Phone Management – Cisco phones can be added or modified under the Phone Management page of Provisioning.

### CISCO PHONE SUPPORT

Cisco Phone Support must be licensed within the appropriate Enterprises for the level of administrators that will be configuring Cisco phones if Enterprise Licensing is in use.

### USER PROFILES FOR CISCO PHONES

To allow administrators to quickly set up users with Cisco phones, one or more User Profiles should be created for each type of Cisco phone that will be used. When creating a User Profile, the administrator selects one of the supported Cisco phones as the Device Type. The selected type of Cisco phone will be created as the primary phone device for the new user.

## CLEARSPAN SETUP FOR CISCO PHONES

The following section contains tasks that must be performed on Clearspan before configuring the Cisco Phones:

### Creating the System Device Management Tag Set

To create the Cisco Device Management Tag set:

1. Launch the Clearspan Provisioning Portal with System Administrator credentials.
2. Navigate to **System > Resources > Device Management Tag Sets**.
3. Click **Add** and enter **Cisco Tags** to create the tag set.
4. Click **Cisco Tags** to edit the tag set and click **Add** to include the tags in the following table:

TAG NAME	DEFAULT TAG VALUE	COMMENTS
%ASSIGNED_VLAN_ID%	4095	Default of 4095 indicates disabled
%DAYLIGHT_SAVING_TIME_RULE%	start=3/8/7/2:0:0;end=11/1/7/2:0:0;save=1	Default rule is for North America
%FIRMWARE_PROTOCOL%	http	Can be "http" or "https" to be used for firmware download
%FIRMWARE_VERSION_68XX%	Sip68xx.11.1.2MPP-351.loads	For model 6851
%FIRMWARE_VERSION_78XX%	sip78xx.11.1.2MPP-351.loads	For models 7821, 7841, and 7861
%FIRMWARE_VERSION_88XX%	sip88xx.11.1.2MPP-351.loads	For models 8811, 8841, 8845, 8851, 8861 and 8865

### Modifying Firmware Version for a Group

The firmware version can be changed for a specific group or device.

To modify the firmware version for a group:

1. Launch the Clearspan Provisioning Portal.
2. Navigate to the **Group > Utilities > Device Configuration**.
3. Click **Edit** on the appropriate Device Type in the list, for example Cisco 7841 (DMS).



**Note:** At least one of the devices must exist in the group.

4. Select the **Custom Tags** tab.
5. Click **Add** and enter the required version for the tag. For example, Tag Name: "%FIRMWARE\_VERSION\_78XX%".

### Configuration 1-Minute Delay

When the phones download a modified configuration file, it will reboot and then wait for up to 1 minute before processing and applying any latest updates.

## BLF Configuration

Cisco phones support using the BroadWorks BLF List URI. Using this method, the phone will automatically populate unused buttons, so you do not need to specify which button to use for the BLF keys manually or in OpEasy (they are assigned in the order received from BroadWorks). You can disable using Line Keys for phones that support expansion modules, so that all BLF entries will be populated on the Expansion Module Programmable Keys.

The phones also allow administrators to provision specific BLF users to monitor on a specific key, but in this case, you will specify the BLF List URI along with the UserId of the specific user to monitor each key.

## Installation Instructions

Upon bootup, the phone will use the FQDN returned from the DHCP server and look for the model-specific configuration file (in dms/Clearspan).

The default Profile Rule is set to “/\$PSN.xml”, which is appended to the FQDN and resolves to the model series name, for example: <https://tb20xsp.cslab.mitel.com/dms/clearspan/7841-3PCC.xml>

The initial model-specific configuration file, for example “7841-3PCC.xml” provides:

- A Profile Rule to download a configuration file created by OpEasy, for example <https://tb20ems.cslab.mitel.com/ciscoconfig.php>



**Note:** This file is generated by OpEasy and contains the authentication username and password and the path for the MAC.xml file

- A softkey to the OpEasy Setup application to allow installation of the phone, for example <https://tb20ems.cslab.mitel.com/ciscosetup.php>

When the phone starts, it will display a **Setup** button, which is pressed to install the phone.

## Installer Setup

The installer presses the **Setup** button on the phone, which:

Prompts the installer for the unique Device ID (unique ID entered into the MAC address field)

Finds the device with this ID and prompts the installer to verify the identity of this user (Y/N)

Saves the device’s MAC address to the Clearspan device (overwrites the ID with correct MAC)

Sets a device tag (%MI\_UPDATE\_PWD%) to 1 to indicate the phone requires generation of an authentication password

Prompts the installer to reboot the device



**Note:** An **Exit** button appears on the phone, but do not exit the application, press the **Settings** button and restart the phone

## Restart to Download Configuration

The Installer will restart the phone (it will take up to 2 minutes for the phone to activate):

- After 1 minute, the phone will download the configuration file from OpEasy, for example <https://tb20ems.cslab.mitel.com/ciscoconfig.php> which now contains the device credentials.

After 1 more minute, the phone will download the MAC.xml file using the provided credentials and apply the configuration.

## Subsequent Restarts

During Subsequent restart, the phone restart always returns to the redirected path and has the required credentials to download MAC.xml updates.

## Resetting a Password

To regenerate the password if a phone loses its password and cannot download the MAC.xml file:

1. From the Clearspan Web Portal, navigate to the appropriate device.
2. Click the **Custom Tags** tab.
3. Select the **%MI\_UPDATE\_PWD%** tag and click **Edit**.
4. Change the Tag Value from 0 to 1 and press **OK**.
5. Restart the phone (the phone will download the OpEasy configuration file containing the credentials).
6. Restart the phone again to use the credentials to download the MAC.xml file.

Mitel | Clearspan  
System > SystemValidation > HeadQuarter

Options:  
[Profile](#)  
 Resources  
 Services  
[Acct/Auth Codes](#)  
[Call Center](#)  
[Calling Plan](#)  
[Communication Barring](#)  
[Meet-Me Conferencing](#)  
[Utilities](#)

### HeadQuarter: Identity/Device Profile Custom Tag Modify

Modify or delete a custom device management tag for the Identity/Device Profile.

OK Delete Cancel

Identity/Device Profile Name: Cisco7841-9773338005  
 Identity/Device Profile Type: [Cisco 7841 \(DMS\)](#)  
 Tag Name: %MI\_UPDATE\_PWD%  
 Tag Value:

OK Delete Cancel

## PHONE TEMPLATES FOR CISCO PHONES

### Key Definitions for Cisco Phones

The OpEasy soft keys are configured on the Key Definitions page for provisioning Phone Templates. Key Definitions are typically accessible by system administrators only, as they affect keys system wide.

When Cisco is selected as the Phone Manufacturer on the Key Definitions page, definitions specific to Cisco phones are displayed.

**Key Definitions**  
Display and configure system and per enterprise keys.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas

Template Keys: Both System and Enterprise Keys (Keys available to use in templates of the selected enterprise)

Phone Manufacturer: Cisco

Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Type	Label	Value	Idle	Dialing	Connected	Ringing	Progressing	Off-Hook	Hold	Start Xfer	Start Conf	Releasing	Conferencing	Shared Active	Shared Held	Missed	Delete
Input Star Code	*code		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete							
Right Arrow	->		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete
Left Arrow	<-		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete
ACD Login	Agt SignIn		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete
ACD Logout	Agt SignOut		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete

**Figure 179 Key Definitions for Cisco Phones**

To define a new key:

Select an Enterprise and a phone from the **Phone Manufacturer** drop-down box on the Key Definitions page, and click **Add. Template Keys** drop-box sets the keys that will be displayed,

Enter or Select the following in the Key Definition fields.

**FIELD****SETTING**

Type

Select the type of key or feature that is being defined.

- ACD Login
- ACD Logout
- Agent Status
- Answer
- Available
- Barge In
- Barge Silent
- Blind Xfer
- Call
- Call Forward
- Call Info
- Cancel
- Conference
- Conference Line
- Decline
- Delete Char
- Directory
- Disposition Code
- DND
- Extension Mobility Sign In
- Extension Mobility sign Out
- Emergency
- End Call
- Favorites
- Function
- Group Pickup
- Hold
- Input Star Code
- Join
- Last Call Rtn
- Left arrow icon
- Line
- Messages
- Miss
- New Call
- Option
- Park
- Pause Rec
- Pickup
- Privacy Hold
- Recents
- Redial
- Resume
- Resume Recording
- Right arrow icon
- Settings
- Start Rec
- Stop Rec
- Trace
- Transfer
- Transfer line
- Unavailable
- Unpark

Label	The label that is displayed on the key.
Value	Enter the string value to be assigned to the key.
Idle/Dialing /Connected/Ringing/ Progressing/Off-Hook/ Hold/Start Xfer/Start Conf/Releasing /Conferencing/Shared Active/Shared Held/Missed/ Delete	Select the phone states in which this soft key should appear.

## System, Enterprise, and Group Global Settings for Cisco Phones

To configure global Cisco phone settings, choose Phone Templates from the Provisioning menu, and then select Global Settings and select Cisco as the Phone Manufacturer. The common global settings for Cisco phones are shown on the General Settings tab and described in the following table.

OpEasy analyzes the Group, Enterprise, or System Extra Settings to determine if the parameters in the Extra Settings are being overridden by the General Settings, Dial Plan Settings or Custom Rings Settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the General Settings, Dial Plan Settings or Custom Rings Settings are found in the Global Extra Settings, then the **Global Configuration File Settings: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Global Settings configuration.

Figure 180 Global Settings for Cisco Phones

**FIELD**

**SETTING**

**SIP Settings**

Outbound Proxy	Enter the hostname or IP address of the outbound proxy server used by the Cisco phones.
Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Cisco phones when encryption is not used by Cisco phones.
Outbound Proxy Port	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Cisco

FIELD	SETTING
(Encryption)	phones when encryption is used by Cisco phones.
Encryption (TLS/SRTP)	Select the setting for encryption. Required indicates encryption is required. Not Allowed indicates encryption is not allowed
Encryption Certificate File	Enter the encryption certificate filename.
Subscription Time	Enter the subscription time to be used in seconds or select Use Enterprise Settings.
BLF Subscription Time	Enter the BLF Subscription Time to be used in seconds. The default value at system level is 360 seconds.
Hoteling Subscription Time	Enter the Hoteling Subscription Time to be used in seconds. The default value at system level is 3600 seconds.
<b>Time Settings</b>	
Time Server	Check box that indicates that the Time Server settings are to be set based on the values configured in Cisco Enterprise/System Global Settings.
Time Server 1	Enter the hostname or IP address to configure the FQDN used for the first-time server.
Time Server 2	Enter the hostname or IP address to configure the FQDN used for the second-time server.
Time Zone	Select the time zone that the phones are in.
<b>Device Settings</b>	
Network Discovery	Enable/disable the Cisco Discovery Protocol.
LAN Port Mode	Select the LAN speed, normally Auto. The other options include 10 Mbps Half-Duplex, 10 Mbps Full-Duplex, 100 Mbps Half-Duplex, 100 Mbps Full-Duplex, 1000 Mbps Full-Duplex.
Admin Password	Enter a password and Confirm Admin Password that is entered into the phone to access the advanced settings within the phone.
User Password	Enter a password and Confirm User Password that is entered into the phone to access the user settings within the phone.
Web Interface	Enable/Disable the web interface of the phone.
Direct Action URL	Enable/Disable access to the Direct Action URL.
<b>Voice Codecs</b>	
Voice Codec #1 to #3	Identify the voice codecs that the Cisco phone is to use when placing or receiving calls. The codecs are in priority order, with codec #1 as the highest priority codec to codec #3 as the lowest priority codec.
<b>Quality Monitoring</b>	
Quality Monitoring	Choose to ON/OFF quality monitoring.

FIELD	SETTING
Collector Server Address	Enter the hostname or IP address of the server to which quality monitoring messages are sent by the phone.
Collector Server Port	Enter the port to use on the collector server. The default port number is 5060.
<b>General Settings</b>	
Conference Server	Select the conference server to use for conference calls.
Firmware Server	Text field that contains the location of the firmware to be loaded.

## System, Enterprise, and Group Extra Settings for Cisco Phones

To enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Cisco phones within the scope of the level, choose **Phone Templates** from the **Provisioning** menu, select **Global Settings**, the **Global Configuration File Settings** tab opens.

To edit extra settings for the group, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Group Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Group Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Group Administrators and above can create or modify Group Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the enterprise, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **Enterprise Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **Enterprise Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only Enterprise Administrators and above can create or modify Enterprise Extra Settings.

To edit extra settings for the system, select **Enterprise, Group** and **Phone Manufacturer**, click **Extra Settings**, the **Extra Settings** tab opens, click **System Extra Settings**, and Click **OK** on the confirmation box (the confirmation box displays, “Updating Extra Settings is potentially dangerous. Are you sure you want to update Extra Settings?”). Enter the extra settings in the **System Extra Settings** box and Click **OK**, the **Global Configuration File Settings: Rebuild Configuration Files** page opens. Click **Save and Rebuild** to save the Template changes and rebuild all configuration files using this template.

Only System Administrators and Super Users can create or modify the System Extra Settings.

### Global Configuration File Settings

Display and change the global Clearspan settings for a selected Phone Manufacturer. After being saved, the change occurs at the next resync or reboot of the affected phones.

Enterprise:  ▼  
Group:  ▼  
Phone Manufacturer:  ▼

**Figure 181 Global Extra Settings for Cisco Phones**

## System, Enterprise, and Group System Configuration File Extension Settings for Cisco Phones

Choose **Phone Template** from the **Provisioning** menu, select **Global Settings** and select Cisco as the Phone Manufacturer, click the **System Config File Extension** tab to add the System Config File Extension settings. The additional settings must be in an XML format as are all Cisco configuration settings.

The settings on the **System Config File Extension** tab have lower-priority than ALL other Global Settings (including Global Extra Settings) and Template Settings.

Only Super Users and System Administrators can access the **System Config File Extension** Settings.

The screenshot displays the 'Global Configuration File Settings' interface. At the top, there are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply' buttons. Below these are dropdown menus for 'Enterprise' (Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas), 'Group' (Hershey), and 'Phone Manufacturer' (Cisco). A tabbed interface shows 'System Config File Extension' as the active tab, with other tabs for 'General Settings', 'Extra Settings', and 'Dial Plan'. The main content area contains a text box with the following XML configuration:

```

REG_EXPIRE_TIME_1?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_2?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_3?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_4?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_5?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_6?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_7?r="3600"
REG_EXPIRE_TIME_8?r="3600"
    
```

At the bottom of the text box, there is a 'Browse...' button and an 'Upload System Config File Extension' button.

**Figure 182 System Config File Extension Settings for Cisco Phones**

## System, Enterprise, and Group Dial Plans for Cisco Phones

Click the **Dial Plan** tab on the **Global Configuration File Settings** page to enter dial plan information for System, Enterprise, or Group levels. The **Long Digit Timeout** and **Short Digit Timeout** allows values in the range of 1 to 64 second(s). The dial plan information entered must be in Cisco format and can include any Cisco-specific setting.

## Phone Templates: Definitions for Cisco Phones

As with Mitel (Aastra) phones, Cisco phones can only be created using a phone template. Create templates for Cisco phones as described in the following table. Refer to the Phone Templates section for more information on creating, editing, renaming, and deleting a phone template.

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: Cisco Template  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Cisco 7861 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Programmable Keys Soft Keys Features Extra Settings Template Users

Name: Cisco Template  
 Description:

#### General Settings

Type of Expansion Module: None  URI for Soft Keys: (Select EMS Address)   
 Expansion Modules: 0  Time Zone: (Use Global Settings)   
 Use VLAN:  WARNING: Enabling VLAN may cause some phones to stop operating.  
 Outbound Proxy:  Use Global Settings  
  
 Port (No Encryption):   
 Port (Encryption):   
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): (Use Global Settings)  WARNING: Configure encryption in the network before setting Encryption to Required.  
 Encryption Certificate File:   
 Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings  
 seconds  
 BLF Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings  
 seconds  
 Hoteling Subscription Time:  Use Global Settings  
 seconds

#### Cisco Settings

Conference Server: (Use Global Settings)   
 Logo File URL:   
 Picture File URL:   
 Background Image: Default   
 Screen Saver: Clock   
 Screen Saver Wait Time: 300  
 Line ID Mapping: Horizontal

Figure 183 Template Add - General for Cisco Phones

### Template Add

Create a new phone template.

OK Cancel Apply

Template Name: New template  
 Template Level: Enterprise  
 Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
 Device Type: Cisco 7861 (DMS)  
 Rebuild Status: Refresh Enterprise: None pending.

Restart Phones:  NOTE: If Restart Phones is unchecked, the template will not take effect until a resync or when the phone is rebooted.

General Lines Programmable Keys Soft Keys Extra Settings Template Users

BLF Line / User: 1 Useful tags for Line Label text: {Ext}, {Number}, {FirstName}, {LastName}  
 Max Calls Per Line: 2

#### Phone Line to Clearspan Line Position Mapping

Phone Line	Clearspan Line Position	Line Label	Ring	MWI
1	Position 1	Phone Number	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	Position 2	Extension	Ring 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
3	Position 5	Text 123	Silent	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
7	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
8	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
9	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
10	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
11	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
13	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
14	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
15	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
16	(Unassigned)	Extension	Ring 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- End of Lines -

Figure 184 Template Add –Lines for Cisco Phones

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
General	Name	Template name.
	Description	Description of the template.
	Type of Expansion Module	Select the supported key expansion module for the selected device type. If the device type does not support the key expansion modules this drop-down box will be disabled. This option is displayed for the Cisco 6851, 8851, 8861, and 8865 phone models.
	Expansion Modules	Select the number of expansion modules to be configured for the device type. The list contains the number of expansion modules supported by the selected device type.
	URI for Soft Keys	Select the <b>URI for Soft Keys</b> from the drop-down list. You cannot save the configuration unless you choose the URI. This entry is used to point to the appropriate EMS server for key definitions using OpEasy phone applications.
	Time Zone	Select the <b>Time Zone</b> from the drop-down list. <b>Use Global Settings</b> uses the time zone from Global Settings in Phone Templates. <b>User Time Zone</b> uses the time zone of the first primary user assigned to the phone. <b>Use DHCP</b> uses the time zone from the DHCP server. You

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
		can also select a specific time zone.
	Outbound Proxy	Enter the proxy information for this phone.
	Outbound Proxy Port (No Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Cisco phones when encryption is not used by Cisco phones.
	Outbound Proxy Port (Encryption)	Enter the port number for the outbound proxy server used by the Cisco phones when encryption is used by Cisco phones.
	Encryption (TLS/SRTP)	Select the setting for encryption.
	Encryption Certificate File	Enter the encryption certificate filename.
	Subscription Time	Use Global Settings for subscription time or clear the <b>Use Global Settings</b> check box and enter the subscription time in seconds.
	BLF Subscription Time	Use Global Settings for subscription time or clear the <b>Use Global Settings</b> check box and enter the BLF subscription time in seconds.
	Hoteling Subscription Time	Use Global Settings for subscription time or clear the <b>Use Global Settings</b> check box and enter the Hoteling subscription time in seconds.
	Conference Server	Select the conference server as configured on the Conference Server Addresses page from the drop-down box.
	Logo File URL	Enter the URL of the image to be used as the logo. The image size must be 64x64 pixels and the image should be in Portable Network Graphics (PNG) format or JPEG format.
	Picture File URL	Enter the URL of the picture to be used as the screen saver. The image size must be 128x128 pixels the image should be in PNG format or JPEG format.
	Background Image	Select the phone background image. The 8800 series phones support the use of a picture file as a background image. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <b>Picture</b> to use the picture referenced by the <b>Picture File URL</b> setting as the background image of the phone.</li> <li>Select <b>Logo</b> to use the picture referenced by the <b>Logo File URL</b> setting as the background image of the phone.</li> </ul>
	Screen Saver	Select the phone screen saver.
	Screen Saver Wait Time	Enter the number of seconds before the screen saver is activated. The screen saver wait time should be 30 seconds or greater.
	Line ID Mapping:	Select one of the following options for shared call appearance line ID mapping:

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Horizontal First – (default) a second call will make the same LED flash on which the first call was received.</li> <li>Vertical First – a second call will make the next available line ID LED flash</li> </ul>
<b>Lines</b>	Phone Line	Each phone line can be assigned only to a single user.
	BLF Line/User	<p>Change the <b>BLF Line/User</b> if necessary. This value applies when the Busy Lamp Field (BLF) feature is assigned. The default of 1 is generally the preferred setting. The value is used to identify which line will be associated with the BLF list URI.</p> <div style="border-left: 2px solid red; padding-left: 10px; margin-left: 20px;">  <p><b>Note:</b> The Direct Voice Mail feature with BLF Key is not available for on the Cisco 6851 phones, dial *55 followed by the extension, and press # to connect to the Voice Mail.</p> </div>
	Allow Use of Programmable Keys for BLF List	Select to allow BLF lines to appear on the Programmable Keys of a Cisco phone. This setting is displayed only when an Expansion Module is selected on the General tab of the template. If an Expansion Module is not selected the BLF lines are allowed on Programmable Keys by default.
	Max Calls Per Line	Select the maximum number of calls allowed for each phone line. The allowed values are in the range of 2 to 10.
	Clearspan Line Position	Select the <b>Clearspan Line Position</b> that you want to assign. This is the Clearspan line to use for the <b>Phone Line</b> . A single <b>Clearspan Line Position</b> can appear on one or more <b>Phone Lines</b> , which are on separate buttons on the phone.
	Line Label	<p>Select the possible labels for the line. The valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extension – (default) the extension is displayed as the line label</li> <li>Phone Number – the phone number is displayed as the line label</li> <li>Text – administrator specified text is displayed as the line label. When this value is selected, a text field appears, where the administrator enters the text to be used as the line label. The following substitution tags can be used in the text: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>{Ext} – the extension of the line is substituted.</li> <li>{Number} – the phone number of the line is substituted.</li> <li>{FirstName} – the first name of the user assigned to the line is substituted.</li> <li>{LastName} – the last name of the user assigned to the line is substituted.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
	Ring	Select the ring to use for the specified Clearspan Line Position. There are 13 ring tones including the default tone.
	SCA MWI	Enable or Disable the message waiting indicator for SCA lines.
<b>Programmable Keys</b>	Key	Static text indicating the programmable line key number
	Label	Select the valid feature keys as defined in the Template Key Definitions for Cisco. The valid key types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Line</li> <li>Any key that is a 'Function' type defined on the Global Key Definitions page.</li> </ul>
	Phone Line	When the key is defined as a Line, the associated line number is displayed as static text. If the key is not defined as a line, then a drop-down list that contains the valid lines keys is displayed. A line key may be required depending on the type of key selected in the label column.
<b>Soft Keys</b>	Soft Key Position	Select the position of a specific soft key within the soft keys displayed on the phone.
	Label	Configure any or all the soft keys defined under the Key Definitions for Cisco phones. Only the keys available to Cisco phones are selectable in the Label drop-down list.
	Phone Line	When the key is defined as a Line, the associated line number is displayed as static text. If the key is not defined as a line, then a dropdown list that contains the valid lines keys is displayed. A line key may be required depending on the type of key selected in the label column.
<b>Features</b>	ACD Agent	Enable or Disable the ACD Agent feature. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ACD Line – drop-down list used to assign the phone line to be used as the ACD line. The valid values are a list of lines that are available based on the settings in the Lines tab.</li> <li>Call Information – check box used to enable the Call Information feature.</li> <li>Queue Status – check box used to enable the Queue Status feature.</li> <li>Disposition Code – check box used to enable the Disposition Code feature.</li> <li>Trace – check box used to enable the Trace feature.</li> <li>Emergency Escalation – check box used to enable the Emergency Escalation feature.</li> </ul>
	Clearspan Call Logs	Enable/ Disable the Clearspan Call Logs.
	Clearspan Directory	Enable/ Disable the Clearspan Directory Type – a drop-down list to select the directory type. The valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enterprise</li> <li>Group</li> <li>Personal</li> </ul>

TAB / SECTION	FIELD	SETTING
	LDAP Directory	Enable/ Disable the LDAP Directory
	Hoteling	Select the phone line to be used as the Hoteling line. The valid values are list of lines that are available based on the settings in the Lines tab.
<b>Extra Settings</b>		Enter extra settings that are to be applied to all Cisco phones using this template. The extra settings for the Cisco phones are in an XML format, as are all Cisco phone settings.
<b>Template Users</b>		The <b>Template Users</b> tab contains the standard components that helps find the devices that are using the template.

### Expansion Keys Tab

The **Expansion Keys Tab** is available only when the number of Expansion Modules are selected on the **General** tab. Only the Cisco 6851, 8851, 8861, and 8865 phone model supports the Expansion Module. The Cisco 7811, 7821, Cisco 7841, and Cisco 7861 phone models do not support Expansion Modules.

The following table lists the Cisco Phone Models and the maximum number of expansion modules supported by the phone:

PHONE MODEL	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF EXPANSION MODULES SUPPORTED
Cisco 6851	1
Cisco 8851	2
Cisco 8861	3
Cisco 8865	3

The **Expansion Keys** Tab contains the **Expansion Keys** table to configure the keys for an expansion module assigned to the phone.

The **Expansion Keys** table contains the following columns:

Key – static text displaying the expansion key number

Label – drop-down list that contains the valid feature keys as defined in the Template Key Definitions for Cisco.

Phone Line – drop-down list that contains the valid lines keys. A line selection may be required depending on the type of key selected in the label column.

Key	Label	Phone Line
1	MySpeedDial ▾	Line 1 ▾
2	(Select Key) ▾	
3	(Select Key) ▾	
4	(Select Key) ▾	
5	(Select Key) ▾	
6	(Select Key) ▾	
7	(Select Key) ▾	
8	(Select Key) ▾	
9	(Select Key) ▾	
10	(Select Key) ▾	
11	(Select Key) ▾	
12	(Select Key) ▾	

**Figure 185 Template Add – Expansion Keys for Cisco Phones**



**Note:** OpEasy analyzes the Template Extra Settings to determine if there are any parameters in the Extra Settings that are being overridden by the Template settings or are overriding the Template settings. If parameters that correspond to any of the Template settings are found in the Extra Settings, then **Template Definitions: Extra Settings Audit Results** page is displayed, indicating the extra settings parameters that conflict with the Template settings configuration.

## CISCO PHONE USERS

When creating a user or adding a phone to an existing user, any phone device created for that user may be a Cisco phone. An OpEasy 3<sup>rd</sup> Party License is required for each added or modified Cisco phone. An error message appears if no license is available.

### User Device Settings for Cisco Phones

For any of the supported Cisco phones, the Device Access: User Name and Password fields appear and are *required* for definition of the phone. Valid password characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, blank, or special characters: - \_ . , ! \$ % & \* + / = ? ^ { } | ~ @.

Device credentials and MAC address fields are required and **MUST** be valid, matching the MAC address of the physical Cisco phone assigned to that phone device. The Cisco phone will not be able to load its configuration files if incorrect device credentials and/or an incorrect MAC address are entered.

### User General Settings for Cisco Phones

When creating a user with a Cisco phone as the primary phone, an E-mail message can be sent to that user to notify of the new phone. Mitel phones and Cisco phones have a different new user E-mail message because of the differences in setting up the phones.

To set up the new user E-mail notification message for a Cisco phone from the Users page of Provisioning, click General Settings and New User E-mail Notification. Then, select the specific enterprise and Cisco from the Phone Manufacturer drop-down list. Change the new user E-mail message as you would for a Mitel phone, with the text appropriate for a Cisco phone.

## PHONE MANAGEMENT FOR CISCO PHONES

Cisco phones can be added or modified under the Phone Management page of Provisioning.

**Phone Device Modify**  
 Modify an existing Clearspan phone device.

Enterprise: India -- Mitel India Lab  
 Group: BNG\_5 -- Bengaluru 5 Headquarters

**Phone Device**

Device Name: Cisco-7841-6093338023  
 Device Level: Group  
 Device Type: Cisco 7841 (DMS)  
 Mitel Support Device: No  
 Template: CISCO-7841-Bench-5 (Group) ▼  
  
 Restart Phones on Save

**Device Description**

Description:   
 Serial Number:   
 Phone Location:

**Device Configuration**

Host Name / IP Address:  Port:   
 Outbound Proxy:   
 Stun Server:   
 MAC Address: 701F53862CDF  
 Device Protocol: SIP 2.0  
 Transport Protocol: Unspecified ▼  
 VLAN ID:  (VLAN is not enabled in the template)  
 WARNING: Modifying the VLAN ID may cause the phone to stop operating.  
 ERL Record Name:   
 Encryption (TLS/SRTP): None

**Figure 186 Phone Device Modify for Cisco Phones**

## INSTALLING CISCO PHONES

For information about installing Cisco phones, refer to the *Device Management Configuration Guide*.



## ACD (AUTO CALL DISTRIBUTION)

The ACD (Auto Call Distribution) phone application provides Clearspan® Call Center agents with buttons to perform the following functions:

- Sign In
- Sign Out
- Available
- Unavailable
- Wrap

This application provides these functions as separate buttons, and also has an option to play an audio prompt indicating the agent's new state, both to meet ADA requirements.

Key definitions for the ACD functions must be formatted as follows:

```
http://%CS_SOFT_KEY_URI%/acd.php?function=<type>&playaudio=1&featureuri=%CS_SOFT_KEY_URI%
```

Where:

- The function parameter <type> must be one of the following: "signin", "signout", "available", "unavailable", or "wrap"
- The playaudio parameter may be 1 or 0, and if omitted it defaults to 0 (disabled)
- The featureuri parameter is the URI for the location to play the audio files (usually the same as the main URI).

### ACD Audio Prompts

The following prompts are installed to be played on the phone if the "playaudio" parameter is enabled:

SignIn.wav	"ACD agent is signed in"
SignOut.wav	"ACD agent is signed out"
Available.wav	"ACD agent is available"
Unavailable.wav	"ACD agent is not available"
Wrap.wav	"ACD agent is in wrap"
Error.wav	"Unable to process request, if the problem persists contact your administrator"

### User Guide

When each button is pressed, the associated function is executed and, if enabled, the audio is played indicating the agent's state. For ADA compliance there are no menus to navigate to perform these functions.

## CALL MARK

The Call Mark application provides a convenient mechanism to log user issues so the Mitel technical support team can troubleshoot the cause.

The support organization normally determines when this button should be used (generally for issues that may be intermittent and information needs to be collected). In those cases, a button may be added to a user phone using the following key definition:

```
http://%CS_SOFT_KEY_URI%/callmark.php
```

This function logs the event in the phone\_app\_log table of the OpEasy database, logs the event in the CSInterface log and also sends an SNMP trap to notify support that the event has occurred. Log information includes the time that it occurred, the MAC address of the phone, the phone's device name and the currently active or last active line/port.

### User Guide

The support team communicates to users when they should press this button. Typically, when the issue occurs, the user simply presses the button, allowing the support team to receive notification of the problem.

## CLID BLOCK

You can add the CLID Block key to support Calling Line ID Delivery Blocking per Call. Hides the user's calling line ID for the next call. A CLID Block softkey can be added with the following definition:

```
%BWFAC-CLID-DELIVERY-BLOCKINGPER-CALL-1%
```

### User Guide

Before placing a call, the user presses the **CLID Block** key; and then places the call as usual.

## DIRECTORY LOOKUP

The directory application provides functions to search from an LDAP directory and then display the list on the user's phone for dialing.

LDAP Lookup: Servers are provisioned in OpEasy (for an enterprise or for groups), allowing the phone to display the appropriate directory for each user.

Important: One of the available functions within directory lookup is the ability to add a number to the user's Speed Dial list. If this feature must be available, then the application must know which Speed Dial type the user has provisioned, which is done by adding the parameter "speedtype" with one of the following values:

- Speedtype=0 – Indicates directory uses Speed Dial 8
- Speedtype=1 – Indicates directory uses Speed Dial 100

If this function is not required, this parameter may be omitted, otherwise you will likely need 2 separate soft key definitions to support users with each type of speed dial.

For example, the following key definition provides LDAP lookup using Speed Dial 100:

http://%CS\_SOFT\_KEY\_URI%/ad.php?speedtype=1

## LDAP Servers and Credentials

LDAP servers and credentials can be set up for an entire enterprise or a separate one for each group as needed. This is provisioned with OpEasy via Provisioning | Group Settings | Phone Directory Management.

When the directory application is launched (via ad.php), it first identifies which group the device is associated with and connects to the provisioned LDAP server to fulfill the requests.

### Secure vs. Non-Secure Access

Note that the URI field for the directory uses the format of `ldap://<ldap server name>`

The option to use TLS 1.2, which provides added security when accessing an active directory, is available. To allow this, the URI field must use the format of `ldaps://<ldap server name>`

To convert from non-secure to secure LDAP access, edit the Phone Directory entry and update the Server URI field to insert the 's' as shown in the following figure.

**Phone Directory Modify**  
Modify the selected Directory server.

Enterprise: Moorehouse -- Moore Enterprises of Texas  
Group: (All Groups)

**Server Information**

Server Enabled:  Enabled

\* Server URI:

\* Server Root DN:

\* Server User ID:

\* Server Password:

**Query**

Query:  Remove Extensions from Results  
 Disable Workphone Search

**Field Mapping**

Last Name Field:  ID Field:

First Name Field:  Sort Field:

Work Phone Field:  Append Field:

Home Phone Field:  Additional Search Field:

Cell Phone Field:

If a secure LDAP connection cannot be established because the server cannot validate the client's certificate, contact your system administrator.

## Directory Search

When the directory application is launched, the user is prompted with "Enter Name" to perform a search. The following functions are available from this screen:

### *Directory Search*

BackSpace:	Back space entered characters to correct the entry
Space:	Add a space character to the entry
abc:	Change from alpha to digits, etc
Lookup:	Perform a lookup search with the entered name
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Directory Search->Lookup*

Pressing "Lookup" retrieves the list of possible names from what was entered. The user may then move up or down in the list to select one of the entries. The following functions are available on the search results screen:

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list (using the default phone)
Display:	Display additional phone numbers for the selected name
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application
Page Up:	Go to the previous page in the list (if more than one page)
Page Down:	Go to the next page in the list (if more than one page)

### *Directory Search->Lookup->Dial*

Pressing "Dial", dials the selected entry from the list using the first number in the list (default number).

### *Directory Search->Lookup->Display*

Pressing "Display", performs an addedsearch for this entry to find and display any additional phone numbers available for the selected name. The following functions are available on this results screen:

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list
Edit:	Edit the number if it cannot be dialed as shown (add prefix, etc.)
Speed Dial:	Add this number to Speed Dial
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Directory Search->Lookup->Display->Dial*

Pressing "Dial", dials the selected number from the list.

## CALL LOGS

The Call Logs (recent call list) application displays the most recent received, placed, and missed calls for the user to view and dial. The application also provides functions to add a phone number to the user's speed dial list.

The Call Logs application displays missed calls immediately when the feature button is invoked. From the 'Missed' calls screen, buttons are available for 'Dialed' and 'Received' calls.

The call information displayed is retrieved from the Clearspan system itself (not the local phone information). Buttons are available to navigate the list and to 'Dial' or 'Display' the selected entry.



**Note:** This application attempts to format phone numbers such that they can be dialed as required by the system (adding or removing outside line digit, etc.). See section *Phone Number Formatting* for more information about this function.

Important: The function to add a number to the user's Speed Dial list requires the application to know which Speed Dial type the user has provisioned. This is done by adding the parameter "speedtype" with one of the following values:

- Speedtype=0 – Indicates directory uses Speed Dial 8
- Speedtype=1 – Indicates directory uses Speed Dial 100

Your System Administrator might provide two separate soft key definitions to support users with each type of speed dial.

For example, the following key definition provides Call Logs using Speed Dial 100:

```
http://%CS_SOFT_KEY_URI%/callog.php?speedtype=1
```

## User Guide

When the Call Logs application is launched, the user is presented the "Missed" calls display. The phone numbers listed are in chronological order with the most recent missed call at the top.

The following functions are available on this screen:

### Select Missed

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list
Page Up:	Go to the previous page in the list (if more than one page)
Page Down:	Go to the next page in the list (if more than one page)
Display:	Display details including the phone number and the date/time
Dialed:	View the calls that were dialed
Received:	View the calls that were received

### Select Missed->Navigate to Number

The list of phone numbers is displayed as a menu. The user presses the up and down navigation buttons to select an entry. If multiple pages exist, the Page Up or Page Down buttons are visible (also, the page number and total pages are displayed e.g. 1/5). Once at the selected entry, press either Dial or Display.

### Select Missed->Navigate to Number->Dial

Pressing "Dial" dials the phone number for the selected entry.

*Select Missed->Navigate to Number->Display*

Pressing "Display", shows details including the name, phone number and the date/time for the entry. The following functions are available on this screen:

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list
Add Speed:	Add this number to Speed Dial
Back:	Return to the previous page

*Select Missed->Navigate to Number->Display ->Add Speed*

Pressing "Add Speed" adds the number to the user's speed dial list (it is added to the next available empty speed dial code in the list). The screen displays "Speed Dial Entry Added" to confirm the number was added. The following function is available on this screen:

Done:	Return to the previous main page (i.e. Missed, Dialed or Received)
-------	--

Rather than dialing or displayed missed calls, from the "Missed" calls screen, the phone user may also view dialed or received calls.

*Select Missed-> Received->Dialed*

Or

*Select Missed->Dialed*

The user is presented the "Dialed" calls display. The phone numbers listed are in chronological order with the most recent dialed call at the top. Navigation to an entry on the list is allowed just as described from the "Missed" calls display.

The following functions are available on this screen:

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list
Page Up:	Go to the previous page in the list (if more than one page)
Page Down:	Go to the next page in the list (if more than one page)
Display:	Display details including the phone number and the date/time
Missed:	View the calls that were missed
Received:	View the calls that were received

From either the "Missed" display or the "Dialed" display, the received calls can be displayed.

*Select Missed->Dialed->Received*

Or

*Select Missed->Received*

The user is presented the "Received" calls display. The phone numbers listed are in chronological order with the most recent received call at the top. Navigation to an entry on the list is allowed just as described from the "Missed" calls display.

The following functions are available on this screen:

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list
Page Up:	Go to the previous page in the list (if more than one page)

Page Down:	Go to the next page in the list (if more than one page)
Display:	Display details including the phone number and the date/time
Dialed:	View the calls that were dialed
Missed:	View the calls that were missed

## RSS FEEDS

The RSS Feed application provides several channels of information to the user's phone display.

This function may be added to a user phone using the following the following key definition:

<code>http://%CS_SOFT_KEY_URI%/rss.php</code>
---

The URIs for the various RSS feeds are maintained in ".rss" files in /var/www/html/rss. There is a definition file for each category provided for the user.

### User Guide

Pressing the RSS button provides a menu with 5 main categories:

1. CNN (News)
2. Weather
3. ESPN (Sports)
4. Movies
5. Today (Today in history, quote of the day, and so on.)

### RSS

Select:	View the selected channel
Move Up:	Move up in the list
Move Down:	Move down in the list
Exit:	Exit the application

### RSS->Select

Pressing "Select" brings up a list of topics or articles from the selected channel. Each subsequent page provides the following functions:

Select:	View the selected topic or article
Back:	Return to the previous page

## SPEED DIAL 8/100

The Speed Dial application provides users with the ability to dial from their Clearspan® Speed Dial list. As well, if the phone type allows, the add, remove, and edit of entries in the list is possible. It works with either Clearspan® Speed Dial 8 or 100.

Important: This application must know which Speed Dial type the user has provisioned. This is done by adding the parameter "is100" with one of the following values:

- Is100=0 – Indicates Speed Dial uses Speed Dial 8
- Is100=1 – Indicates Speed Dial uses Speed Dial 100

Your System Administrator might provide two separate soft key definitions to support users with each type of speed dial.

For example, the following key definition provides Speed Dial using Speed Dial 100:

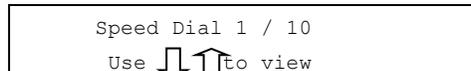
```
http://%CS_SOFT_KEY_URI%/cs.php?is100=1
```

### User Guide

The Speed Dial 8 and 100 applications are available for assignment to any program key, soft key or hard key on a Mitel (Aastra) phone. However, the application's capabilities on phones that have no soft keys are significantly reduced in that no adds, edits, moves or deletes are allowed. This section is divided to describe functionality for phones that have no soft keys vs. phones that have soft keys.

#### *Speed Dial 8/100 Functionality for Phones with no Soft Keys*

When the Speed Dial application is launched on a phone that has no soft keys, the user is presented a screen similar to the following that identifies the number of Speed Dial entries.



Speed Dial 1 / 10  
Use [down arrow] [up arrow] to view

The list of Speed Dial entries may be scrolled through via the navigation keys. The user navigates to the required entry and presses the Line key to initiate a call to the selected speed dial number.

The speed dial entries are managed by editing the user on OpEasy and selecting the 'Speed Dial 8' or 'Speed Dial 100' service. There is no ability to add, delete or modify entries via the phone.

#### *Speed Dial 8/100 Functionality for Phones with Soft Keys*

When the Speed Dial application is launched on a phone that has soft keys, the user is prompted with the "Speed Dial" menu to select the entry to dial or modify. The list is displayed as a menu (the user may move Up or Down the list to select an entry). If multiple pages exist the Page Up or Page Down buttons are visible (also, the page number and total pages are displayed, for example, 1/5). From this display the user has the following options:

### *Speed Dial*

Dial:	Dial the selected name from the list
Display:	Display phone number and name for the entry
Options:	Select additional options (Add, Delete, etc.)
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Dial*

Pressing "Dial", of course, dials the phone number for the selected entry.

### *Speed Dial->Display*

Pressing "Display", shows the phone number and the name assigned to the selected entry. The following functions are available on this screen:

Dial:	Dial the phone number for the selected entry
Edit:	Edit the phone number for the selected entry
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Display->Dial*

Pressing "Dial", of course, dials the phone number for the selected entry.

### *Speed Dial->Display->Edit*

Pressing "Edit" displays the speed dial entry and allows the user to modify the phone number. The following functions are available on this screen:

Backspace:	Back space entered characters to correct the entry
Space:	Add a space character to the entry
abc:	Change from alpha to digits, etc
Done:	Save changes and return the previous screen
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Display->Done*

Pressing "Done" saves the change and return to the previous screen.

### *Speed Dial->Options*

Pressing the "Options" button provides a menu with the following 4 options:

1. Add (add a new entry)
2. Edit (edit the selected entry)
3. Delete (delete the selected entry)
4. Move (move the selected entry to a new speed code)

The following functions are available on this screen:

Select:	Execute the selected option
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Options->Add*

Selecting the "Add" function allows the user to add a new Speed Dial number to their list. The user is prompted to enter the following:

1. "Enter Speed Code"
2. "Enter Number"
3. "Enter Name"

Each of these screens provides the following functions:

Backspace:	Back space entered characters to correct the entry
Done:	Save changes and return the previous screen
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Options->Add->Done*

Pressing "Done" saves the change and continues. After the name has been entered it returns to the previous screen.

### *Speed Dial -> Options->Edit*

Selecting the "Edit" function allows the user to modify the name for the selected speed dial entry. The following functions are available on this screen:

Backspace:	Back space entered characters to correct the entry
Space:	Add a space character to the entry
abc:	Change from alpha to digits, etc
Done:	Save changes and return the previous screen
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Options->Edit->Done*

Pressing the "Done" button saves the change and return to the previous screen.

### *Speed Dial->Options->Delete*

Selecting the "Delete" function allows the user to delete the selected speed dial entry. The user receives a confirmation screen asking if they want to delete the displayed speed dial entry. The user must press one of the following:

Yes:	Will delete the entry and return to the previous screen
No:	Will just return to the previous screen without change

### *Speed Dial->Options->Move*

Selecting the "Move" function allows the user to modify the speed code for the selected speed dial entry. The following functions are available on this screen:

Backspace:	Back space entered characters to correct the entry
Done:	Save changes and return the previous screen
Back:	Return to the previous page
Cancel:	Exit the application

### *Speed Dial->Options->Move->Done*

Pressing the "Done" button saves the speed dial entry to the new code and returns to the previous screen.

## APPENDIX E: POLYCOM KEY DEFINITIONS

---

### CALL FWD OFF

#21

### CALL FWD ON

\*21

### CALL PICKUP

\*98\$Tinvite\$

### CALL-PARK

\$Chold\$\*68\$P(ParkNum)N4\$\$Tinvite\$Call-Rtv

### CALLMRTRV

\*88\$P(ParkNum)N4\$\$Tinvite\$

CONF

DIRCT PICKUP

EMPTY

FAVORITES

LINE

PAGING

PARK

PARK RTRV

PICKUP

RECENT

RETRIEVE

SPEED 8/SPEED100

ZIPDIAL/ZIPDIAL2

## APPENDIX F: PANASONIC KEY DEFINITIONS

---

### BLIND TRANSFER

### CALL PARK

Used to park or retrieve a call in a preset parking zone.

### CONFERENCE

Establishes a multi-party conversation.

### FLASH/RECALL

Disconnects the current call and allows you to make another call without hanging up.

### INCOMING CALL LOG

Makes a call using the Incoming Call Log.

### INTERCOM

### INTERCOM CALL

Intercom calls can be made between handsets/desk phones.

### MENU

### MUTE

Disables your microphone while listening to the other party.

### NOISE REDUCTION

### ORIGINAL

### OUTGOING CALL LOG

### OUTGOING LOG

Makes a call using the Outgoing Call Log.

## PAGE

(Paging) Makes a voice announcement to the handsets or the desk phones simultaneously.

## PARK RTRV

## PAUSE

## PHONEBOOK/PHONEBOOK

(Phonebook) Makes a call using the Phonebook.

## PRIVATE HOLD

## REDIAL

Redials the last number.

